

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC
Form DEFM14A
January 24, 2018
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

SCHEDULE 14A
(RULE 14a-101)
INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION
Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the
Securities Exchange Act of 1934
(Amendment No.)

Filed by the Registrant

Filed by a Party other than the Registrant

Check the appropriate box:

Preliminary Proxy Statement

Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))

Definitive Proxy Statement

Definitive Additional Materials

Soliciting Material Pursuant to §240.14a11(c) or §240.14a

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC.

(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

No fee required.

Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.

(1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:

Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Lifetime Brands, Inc.

(2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:

5,638,000

(3) Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):

\$17.98

(4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:

\$319,371,240¹

(5) Total fee paid:

\$39,761.72

Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.

Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.

(1) Amount Previously Paid:

(2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:

(3) Filing Party:

(4) Date Filed:

¹ Includes \$218 million of cash consideration.

Table of Contents

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC.

1000 Stewart Avenue

Garden City, New York 11530

January 24, 2018

Dear Fellow Stockholder:

Lifetime Brands, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the Company), entered into a merger agreement with Taylor Parent, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (Taylor Parent) and the other parties thereto, dated as of December 22, 2017 (the Merger Agreement) providing for the acquisition of Taylor Holdco, LLC (dba Filament Brands), a Delaware limited liability company (Taylor), by the Company. If the acquisition contemplated by the Merger Agreement is consummated, Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and Taylor Parent will be entitled to receive (i) \$27.5 million in cash (the Cash Consideration) and (ii) a number of shares of common stock of the Company (the Acquisition Shares) and, together with the Cash Consideration, the Total Consideration), such that, following the consummation of the acquisition, Taylor Parent will own, by virtue of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis, including shares issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options and unvested restricted shares of common stock that will vest by June 22, 2018 pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted, determined as described in the attached proxy statement, following the consummation of the acquisition.

At a special meeting of our stockholders, you will be asked to consider and vote on a proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares. After careful consideration, our Board of Directors has unanimously approved the Merger Agreement, the acquisition, the issuance of the Acquisition Shares and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement and determined that the acquisition and the issuance of the Acquisition Shares is fair to and in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. **THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE FOR THE PROPOSAL TO APPROVE THE ISSUANCE OF THE ACQUISITION SHARES AT THE CONSUMMATION OF OUR PROPOSED ACQUISITION OF TAYLOR HOLDCO, LLC.**

The special meeting will be held at the Company's office at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530 on February 28, 2018 at 10:30 a.m. (Eastern Time). Notice of the special meeting and the related proxy statement are enclosed.

The attached proxy statement provides you with detailed information about the special meeting, the acquisition, and the issuance of the Acquisition Shares. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached as Annex A to the proxy statement. We encourage you to read the entire proxy statement and the Merger Agreement carefully. You may also obtain more information about the Company from documents we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Your vote is very important regardless of the number of shares you own. While we are not seeking stockholder approval for the adoption of the Merger Agreement or the acquisition of Taylor, we cannot consummate the acquisition and the issuance of the Acquisition Shares unless the majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting vote in favor of the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares.

The consummation of the acquisition is also subject to the satisfaction of certain other conditions to closing as set forth in the Merger Agreement, which is attached to this proxy statement as Annex A.

Table of Contents

Whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting, please complete, sign, date, and return the enclosed proxy card as soon as possible to ensure your representation at the special meeting. We have provided a postage-paid envelope for your convenience. If you plan to attend the special meeting and prefer to vote in person, you may still do so even if you have already returned your proxy card.

If you are a stockholder of record (that is, if your stock is registered with us in your own name), then you may vote by telephone or electronically via the Internet by following the instructions included in the proxy statement and with your proxy card. If your shares are registered in the name of a broker or other nominee, your nominee may be participating in a program provided through Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. that allows you to vote by telephone or via the Internet. If so, the voting form that your nominee sends you will provide telephone and Internet instructions.

We look forward to seeing you at the special meeting. Thank you in advance for your cooperation and continued support.

Sincerely,

JEFFREY SIEGEL

Chairman of the Board of Directors

Chief Executive Officer

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities regulatory agency has approved or disapproved the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, passed upon the merits of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares or the fairness of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of the disclosure in this document. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The proxy statement is dated January 24, 2018, and is first being mailed to stockholders on or about, January 24, 2018.

Table of Contents

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC.

1000 Stewart Avenue

Garden City, New York 11530

NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

January 24, 2018

A special meeting of stockholders of Lifetime Brands, Inc. (the Company) will be held at the Company's office at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530, on February 28, 2018 at 10:30 a.m. (Eastern Time) for the following purposes:

1. to approve the issuance of a number of shares of common stock of the Company (the Acquisition Shares), pursuant to the merger agreement dated December 22, 2017 (the Merger Agreement), among the Company, Taylor Parent, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (Taylor Parent), and the other parties thereto, providing for the acquisition by the Company of Taylor Holdco, LLC (dba Filament Brands), a Delaware limited liability company (Taylor), at the consummation of such acquisition, such that, following the consummation of the acquisition, Taylor Parent will own, by virtue of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis, including shares issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options and unvested restricted shares of common stock that will vest by June 22, 2018 pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted, determined as described in the attached proxy statement, following the consummation of the acquisition;
2. to consider and vote upon a proposal to approve, on a nonbinding advisory basis, the golden parachute compensation that may be payable to the Company's named executive officers, in connection with the acquisition as reported in the Golden Parachute Compensation table on page 83;
3. to transact any other business that may properly come before the special meeting or to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve Proposal 1 described above.

The foregoing items of business are more fully described in the proxy statement.

We are not seeking stockholder approval for the adoption of the Merger Agreement or the acquisition of Taylor.

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on January 22, 2018 as the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the special meeting and at any adjournment or postponement thereof. A list of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting will be available for inspection at our offices 10 days before the special meeting.

After careful consideration, the Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote:

FOR the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares;

FOR the proposal to approve, on a nonbinding advisory basis, the golden parachute compensation set forth on page 83;

FOR any proposal to adjourn the special meeting in order to allow the Company to solicit additional proxies in favor of Proposal 1 set forth above in the event that there are insufficient proxies received to approve the proposal at the special meeting.

Table of Contents

This proxy statement is dated January 24, 2018, and is first being mailed to stockholders on or about January 24, 2018.

By order of the Board of Directors,

SARA SHINDEL

Secretary

Garden City, New York

Dated: January 24, 2018

All stockholders are cordially invited to attend the special meeting in person. Whether or not you expect to attend the special meeting, please complete, sign, date and return the enclosed proxy card as soon as possible to ensure your representation at the special meeting. A postage-paid return envelope is enclosed for your convenience. Stockholders of record may choose to vote those shares via the Internet at www.envisionreports.com/lcut or telephonically, within the United States and Canada, by calling toll free 1-800-652-VOTE (8683) within the USA, US territories and Canada on a touch tone telephone. Stockholders holding shares with a broker, bank or other nominee may also be eligible to vote via the Internet or telephonically if their broker, bank or other nominee participates in the proxy voting program provided by Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (Broadridge). See Voting Shares Registered in the Name of a Broker, Bank or Other Nominee in the proxy statement for further details on the Broadridge program. Even if you have given your proxy, you may still vote in person if you attend the special meeting. Please note, however, that if a broker, bank or other nominee holds your shares of record and you wish to vote at the special meeting, then you must obtain from the record holder a proxy issued in your name.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PROXY STATEMENT FOR SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS</u>	1
<u>GENERAL INFORMATION</u>	1
<u>SUMMARY TERM SHEET RELATING TO ISSUANCE OF ACQUISITION SHARES</u>	1
<u>QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE ISSUANCE OF THE ACQUISITION SHARES AND THE SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS</u>	11
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	17
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION</u>	25
<u>SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF TAYLOR</u>	27
<u>SOLICITATION AND VOTING</u>	28
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</u>	32
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	35
<u>PROPOSAL 1 TO APPROVE THE ISSUANCE OF THE ACQUISITION SHARES</u>	37
<u>PROPOSAL 2 APPROVAL, ON A NONBINDING ADVISORY BASIS, OF THE GOLDEN PARACHUTE COMPENSATION THAT MAY BE PAYABLE TO THE COMPANY'S EXECUTIVE OFFICERS</u>	156
<u>PROPOSAL 3 APPROVAL OF THE ADJOURNMENT OF THE SPECIAL MEETING, IF NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE, TO SOLICIT ADDITIONAL PROXIES</u>	157
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	158
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</u>	159
<u>TRANSACTION OF OTHER BUSINESS</u>	159
<u>Annex A Merger Agreement</u>	A-1
<u>Annex B Form of Stockholders Agreement</u>	B-1
<u>Annex C Voting Agreement</u>	C-1
<u>Annex D Opinion of Houlihan Lokey Capital, Inc.</u>	D-1

Table of Contents

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC.

1000 Stewart Avenue

Garden City, New York 11530

PROXY STATEMENT FOR SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Board of Directors of Lifetime Brands, Inc., a Delaware corporation, is providing these proxy materials to you in connection with the solicitation of proxies for use at our special meeting of stockholders to be held at the Company's office at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530 on February 28, 2018 at 10:30 a.m. (Eastern Time) or at any adjournment or postponement thereof, for the purposes stated herein. This proxy statement summarizes the information that you will need to know to vote in an informed manner.

SUMMARY TERM SHEET RELATING TO ISSUANCE OF ACQUISITION SHARES

This summary term sheet, together with the Questions and Answers About the Issuance of the Acquisition Shares and the Special Meeting of Stockholders, highlights selected information from this proxy statement and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. We urge you to read carefully the entire proxy statement, the annexes, and the other documents to which we refer or incorporate by reference in order to fully understand the acquisition and the related transactions. See Where You Can Find Additional Information on page 158. Each item in this summary refers to the page of this proxy statement on which that subject is discussed in more detail. Except as otherwise specifically noted in this proxy statement, the Company, we, our, us and similar words in this proxy statement refer to Lifetime Brands, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Parties to the Acquisition

The Company

Lifetime Brands, Inc., a Delaware corporation, designs, sources and sells branded kitchenware, tableware and other products used in the home and markets its products under a number of widely-recognized brand names and trademarks, which are either owned or licensed by the Company, or through retailers' private labels and their licensed brands. The Company's products, which are targeted primarily towards consumer purchases of moderately priced kitchenware, tableware and housewares, are sold through virtually every major level of trade.

Taylor

Taylor Holdco, LLC (dba Filament Brands), which we refer to herein as Taylor, is a Delaware limited liability company whose capital stock is privately held and is not traded on a public market. Taylor, through its subsidiaries, produces a wide variety of kitchen, bar, bath and grilling tools and equipment, including kitchen measurement tools, bath scales, weather instruments, wine and barware, portable drinkware and other cooking and baking accessories.

Stockholders of Taylor

Taylor Parent, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, which we refer to herein as Taylor Parent, is the holder of all of the common equity interests of Taylor. Taylor also has outstanding preferred interests, which are redeemable by Taylor and which are held by an unaffiliated third party. These preferred interests will be redeemed by Taylor in connection with the Acquisition (as defined herein).

Table of Contents

The Acquisition

On December 22, 2017, we entered into a merger agreement (the **Merger Agreement**) with certain of our wholly-owned merger subsidiaries, Taylor, Taylor Parent and, solely for purposes of certain sections referenced therein, CP Taylor GP, LLC providing for the acquisition of Taylor by the Company (the **Acquisition**). If the Acquisition is consummated, Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and Taylor Parent will be entitled to receive a number of shares of common stock of the Company (the **Acquisition Shares**), such that, following the consummation of the Acquisition, Taylor Parent will own, by virtue of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis (rounded up to the nearest share).

The fully diluted basis shall be determined by, as of the time of determination, the sum of (a) the number of registered and unregistered shares of common stock of the Company issued and outstanding (excluding any unvested restricted shares of common stock of the Company), plus (b) the number of shares of common stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options of the Company (calculated using the treasury stock method, based on the average of the closing stock price of shares of common stock of the Company on the last 20 trading days prior to the day that is two business days prior to the closing date of the Acquisition, weighted for volume), plus (c) the number of shares of unvested restricted common stock of the Company that will vest by June 22, 2018 pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted. The value of the shares of common stock of the Company to be issued to Taylor Parent pursuant to the Merger Agreement will be determined based on the trading price of the Company common stock at the date of consummation of the Acquisition.

The Merger Agreement is included as **Annex A** to this proxy statement.

Board of Directors and Management of the Company Following the Acquisition; Stockholders Agreement

Following the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company's Board of Directors will be expanded to 13 directors, 10 of whom initially will be the current members of our Board of Directors, one of whom is expected to be Robert B. Kay, the current Chief Executive Officer of Taylor, and two of whom are expected to initially be Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel (as designated by Taylor Parent). Mr. Kay is expected to become Chief Executive Officer of the Company upon consummation of the Acquisition. In connection with the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company and Taylor Parent will enter into a stockholders agreement (the **Stockholders Agreement**) pursuant to which:

For so long as Taylor Parent beneficially owns at least 20% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis (as defined herein), up to two persons designated by Taylor Parent will be nominated for election or appointment to the Board of Directors at each meeting of stockholders at which members of our Board of Directors are elected;

For so long as Taylor Parent beneficially owns less than 20%, but greater than 10% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis, one person designated by Taylor Parent will be nominated for election or appointment to the Board of Directors at each meeting of stockholders at which members of our Board of Directors are elected;

If Taylor Parent beneficially owns less than 10% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis, then Taylor Parent shall have no right to designate anyone for election or appointment to the Board of Directors;

Taylor Parent will agree not to nominate any person for election to our Board of Directors other than in accordance with the right to designate directors for nomination described above; and

Taylor Parent will agree not to initiate, propose or otherwise solicit, or participate in the solicitation of stockholders for the approval of, any stockholder proposals with respect to the Company.
Jeffrey Siegel will continue to serve the Company in a new role as the Company's Executive Chairman of the Board.
Ronald Shiftan will continue to serve as the Company's Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief

Table of Contents

Operating Officer. A copy of the form of Stockholders Agreement is included as **Annex B** to this proxy statement.

Additional Governance Rights of Taylor Parent Following the Acquisition

The Stockholders Agreement will also provide that, for so long as Taylor Parent continues to beneficially own at least 50% of the Acquisition Shares, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries may take any of the following actions without the approval of the members of the Board of Directors designated by Taylor Parent, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed:

Enter into any agreement for a transaction that would result in a change of control of the Company;

Consummate any transaction for the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets;

File for reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11, or for liquidation pursuant to Chapter 7, of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code;

Liquidate or dissolve the business and affairs of the Company;

Take any Board of Directors actions to seek an amendment to the Company Certificate of Incorporation or approve, or recommend that the Company's stockholders approve, an amendment to our Amended and Restated Bylaws, except as required by DE Law (as defined in the Merger Agreement) or other applicable law and other than amendments that would not materially and disproportionately affect Taylor Parent;

Incur additional debt in excess of \$100 million in the aggregate, subject to certain exceptions;

Acquire or dispose of assets or a business, in each case with an individual value in excess of \$100 million;

Terminate the employment of the Chief Executive Officer, other than for cause (in which case the Company shall consult in good faith with Taylor Parent on a replacement Chief Executive Officer); and

Adopt a stockholder rights plan that does not exempt as grandfathered persons the stockholders party to the Stockholders Agreement and their affiliates from being deemed acquiring persons due to their beneficial ownership of the common stock of the Company upon the public announcement of adoption of such stockholder rights plan (it being understood that no such plan shall restrict any stockholder party to the Stockholders Agreement or its affiliates from acquiring, in the aggregate, common stock up to the level of their aggregate percentage beneficial ownership as of the public announcement of the adoption of such stockholder rights plan).

Voting Agreement

In connection with the Merger Agreement, at the specific request of Taylor and Taylor Parent and as an inducement to their willingness to enter into the Merger Agreement, certain of our stockholders, including our Chief Executive Officer, Jeffrey Siegel, our Chief Operating Officer, Ronald Shiftan, our President, Daniel Siegel and our Executive Vice-President Global Supply Chain, Clifford Siegel (collectively, the Agreed Voting Persons) entered into a voting agreement (the Voting Agreement) with Taylor Parent, whereby each of the Agreed Voting Persons agreed, among other things, to vote all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned (other than with respect to unexercised options held by such persons) by such Agreed Voting Persons in favor of the approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares. Further, the Agreed Voting Persons agreed during the term such person s respective voting restrictions under the Voting Agreement are in effect, not to, directly or indirectly, sell, transfer, assign, tender in any tender or exchange offer, pledge, encumber, hypothecate or similarly dispose of (by merger, by testamentary disposition, by operation of law or otherwise) any of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by such Agreed Voting Person (a Transfer), or enter into any contract, option, or other arrangement or understanding providing for the Transfer of any of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by such Agreed Voting Person, except for certain permitted Transfers as

Table of Contents

described in the Voting Agreement. As of the record date, the Agreed Voting Persons beneficially owned (excluding shares underlying unexercised options) approximately 12% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock. A copy of the form of Voting Agreement is included as **Annex C** to this proxy statement.

Debt Financing

Concurrent with the Acquisition, and pursuant to the Commitment Letter (the **Commitment Letter**), dated December 22, 2017, by and among the Company, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (**JPMorgan**) and Golub Capital LLC (**Golub Capital**), the Company expects to enter into (1) a credit agreement among JPMorgan, as administrative agent, the lenders from time to time party thereto, the Company, the foreign subsidiary borrowers from time to time party thereto, and certain of its other domestic and foreign subsidiaries from time to time party thereto (the **ABL Credit Agreement**) providing for a senior secured asset-based \$150.0 million revolving credit facility with a maturity five years from the completion of the Acquisition (the **ABL Credit Financing**) and (2) a credit agreement among JPMorgan, as term loan administrative agent, Golub Capital, as lender, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto and the Company (the **Term Loan Credit Agreement**) providing for a \$275.0 million term loan facility with a maturity seven years from the completion of the Acquisition and quarterly principal payments equal to 1% per annum of the original amount of the term loan facility (the **Term Loan Credit Financing** and together with the ABL Credit Financing, the **Debt Financing**).

The terms and condition of the Commitment Letter are more fully described in **Proposal 1 To Approve the Issuance of the Acquisition Shares Debt Financing**.

Basis of Stockholder Approval Requirement

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, and we are subject to the NASDAQ listing standards set forth in its Listing Rules. Although we are not required to obtain stockholder approval under Delaware law in connection with the Acquisition, we are required under Listing Rule 5635(a)(1) and Listing Rule 5635(b) to seek stockholder approval of our proposed issuance of the Acquisition Shares at the consummation of the Acquisition.

Listing Rule 5635(a)(1) requires stockholder approval prior to the issuance of securities in connection with the acquisition of the stock or assets of another company, where due to the present or potential issuance of common stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock), other than a public offering for cash, the common stock to be issued (a) constitutes voting power in excess of 20% of the outstanding voting power prior to the issuance or (b) is or will be in excess of 20% of the outstanding common stock prior to the issuance. In addition, Listing Rule 5635(b) requires stockholder approval prior to the issuance of securities when such issuance or potential issuance will result in a change of control of a company. NASDAQ may deem a change of control to occur when, as a result of an issuance, an investor or a group would own, or have the right to acquire, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock or voting power and such ownership or voting power would be the largest ownership position of the issuer.

The total shares proposed to be issued to Taylor Parent will equal 27% of our outstanding shares of common stock at the consummation of the Acquisition on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (as defined herein).

In addition, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d), prior stockholder approval is required for the issuance, other than in a public offering, of securities convertible into common stock at a price less than the greater of book or market value of the common stock if the securities are convertible into 20% or more of a company's common stock. Because the Acquisition Shares will be issued in exchange for all of the common equity interests of Taylor, the deemed issuance price of the Acquisition Shares may be less than the greater of the book or market value of our common stock

immediately before the consummation of the Acquisition. If the proposal is approved, the issuance of the Acquisition Shares will exceed 20% of our common stock currently outstanding. Because the issuance price may be below the greater of the book or market value of our Common Stock

Table of Contents

immediately prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, the NASDAQ Listing Rules may require that we obtain stockholder approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares at the consummation of the Acquisition. Therefore, we are requesting stockholder approval for the issuance of the Acquisition Shares under the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

When the Acquisition is Expected to be Completed

We currently anticipate that the Acquisition will be consummated in the first half of 2018. However, there can be no assurances that the Acquisition will be consummated at all or, if consummated, that it will be consummated in the first half of 2018.

Date, Time and Place of the Special Meeting of Stockholders

The special meeting will be held at the Company's office at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530 on February 28, 2018 at 10:30 a.m. (Eastern Time).

Record Date, Outstanding Shares and Quorum Requirement

You are entitled to vote at the special meeting if you owned shares of our common stock at the close of business on January 22, 2018, the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting. The presence at the meeting, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting will constitute a quorum. On the record date, there were 14,897,152 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding.

Vote Required

Each share of our common stock outstanding on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting will be entitled to one vote, in person or by proxy, on each matter submitted for the vote of stockholders. The approvals of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, the golden parachute compensation and the adjournment of the special meeting require the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting.

Voting of Proxies

Any stockholder entitled to vote at the special meeting whose shares are registered in his, her or its name may submit a proxy by telephone or via the Internet in accordance with the instructions provided on the enclosed proxy card, or by returning the enclosed proxy card by mail, or may attend the special meeting and vote in person by appearing at the special meeting.

If your shares are held in street name by a broker, bank, or other nominee, you should advise your broker, bank, or other nominee how to vote your shares using the instructions provided by your broker, bank, or other nominee. If you do not provide your broker, bank, or other nominee with instructions, your shares will not be voted and will have no effect on the approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, the golden parachute compensation and any proposal to adjourn the special meeting in order to solicit additional proxies in the event that there are insufficient proxies received to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares at the special meeting.

Quorum; Broker Non-Votes

The proxy card indicates the number of shares of our common stock that you own. We will have a quorum to conduct the business of the special meeting if holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock are present, in person or by proxy. Abstentions and broker non-votes (i.e., shares of common stock held by a broker, bank, or other nominee that are represented at the special meeting, but that the broker, bank, or other nominee is

Table of Contents

not empowered to vote on a particular proposal) will be counted in determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting. Brokers, banks, and other nominees typically do not have discretionary authority to vote on non-routine matters. Under the rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE), as amended (the NYSE Rules), which apply to all NYSE-licensed brokers, brokers have discretionary authority to vote on routine matters when they have not received timely voting instructions from the beneficial owner.

The proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 1), the proposal to approve the golden parachute compensation (Proposal 2) and the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 3), are not routine matters and therefore a broker may not be entitled to vote shares held in street name on these proposals absent instructions from the beneficial holder of such shares. Consequently, if your shares are held in street name and you do not submit any voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee, your shares will not be voted on these proposals and will be considered a broker non vote. In order to minimize the number of broker non votes, we encourage you to provide voting instructions to the organization that holds your shares by carefully following the instructions provided in the Notice of Special Meeting of Stockholders.

Revocability of Proxies

As a stockholder of record, once you have submitted your proxy by mail, telephone or via the Internet, you may revoke it at any time before it is voted at the special meeting. You may revoke your proxy in any one of three ways:

you may grant another proxy marked with a later date (which automatically revokes the earlier proxy) using any of the methods described above (and until the applicable deadline for each method);

you may notify our Secretary in writing that you wish to revoke your proxy before it is voted at the special meeting at the following address: Corporate Secretary, Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530; or

you may vote in person at the special meeting.

Please note that if you hold your shares in street name through a broker, bank or other nominee and you have instructed your broker, bank or other nominee to vote your shares, the above-described options for changing your vote do not apply, and instead, you must follow the instructions received from your broker, bank or other nominee to change your vote.

Recommendation of Our Board of Directors as to the Issuance of the Acquisition Shares

After careful consideration, our Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote FOR the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares and FOR any proposal to adjourn the special meeting in order to allow the Company to solicit additional proxies in the event that there are insufficient proxies received to approve the proposal at the special meeting.

Interests of the Company's Executive Officers and Directors in the Acquisition

When considering the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors, you should be aware that certain of our executive officers and directors have interests in the Acquisition other than their interests as stockholders generally, pursuant to individual agreements with certain officers and directors. These interests are different from your interests as a Company stockholder, however, the members of our Board of Directors have taken these additional interests into consideration.

Potential Accelerated Vesting of Awards Under the Company's Equity Incentive Plan

If the Acquisition were to qualify as a Change of Control for purposes of the Company's Amended and Restated 2000 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the LTIP), awards under the LTIP would be subject to accelerated

Table of Contents

vesting in the event of an award holder's subsequent termination of employment or service other than for Cause (not as a result of disability) or Good Reason (as defined in the LTIP) on or within 24 months following the Acquisition. Under the LTIP, performance stock units would also become fully vested upon such qualifying termination of employment or service as though target performance with respect to the performance conditions thereunder had been achieved. As more fully described under Proposal 1 Interests of the Company's Stockholders in the Acquisition, the Company's directors, executive officers and former directors and executive officers who have served in such positions since January 1, 2016 own an aggregate of 85,935 shares of restricted stock and 80,666 unvested options to purchase shares of our common stock, the vesting of which equity awards would accelerate if the Acquisition is a Change of Control for purposes of the LTIP and a qualifying termination of employment or service took place. Such directors, executive officers and former directors also own an aggregate of 61,500 performance stock units. The employment agreements with each of our executive officers already provide that the restrictions on such restricted stock and vesting of such options would accelerate in connection with a termination other than for Cause (not as a result of disability) or without Good Reason in the absence of a Change of Control (subject to the minimum vesting requirements in the LTIP which generally prohibit vesting within one year following the date of grant other than in connection with death, disability or a change of control), but such employment agreements do not provide for the acceleration of performance stock units or the deemed satisfaction of the applicable performance conditions.

For this purpose, a Change of Control includes the acquisition by any person of beneficial ownership of securities of the Company representing 30% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities. As described elsewhere in this proxy statement, the Acquisition Shares will constitute 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis. The 30% threshold for a Change of Control is measured with a smaller denominator, the number of shares of common stock of the Company actually outstanding at the consummation of the Acquisition. The actual number of Acquisition Shares will depend, in part, upon the number of shares of common stock underlying in-the-money options as of the consummation of the Acquisition. Based upon the Company's trading price history as of the date of this proxy statement, the Company expects that the number of Acquisition Shares will constitute less than 30% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding upon the consummation of the Acquisition. Nevertheless, we cannot assure you that, if the trading price of the common stock increases between the date of this proxy statement and the consummation of the Acquisition, that such 30% threshold will not be exceeded, resulting in a Change of Control under the LTIP.

Opinion of Houlihan Lokey Capital, Inc.

On December 19, 2017, Houlihan Lokey Capital, Inc. (Houlihan Lokey) verbally rendered its opinion to our Board of Directors (which was subsequently confirmed in writing by delivery of Houlihan Lokey's written opinion to our Board of Directors dated December 19, 2017) as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the Company of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

Houlihan Lokey's opinion was directed to our Board of Directors (in its capacity as such) and only addressed the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the Company of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement and did not address any other aspect or implication of the Acquisition or any other agreement (including the Stockholders Agreement), arrangement or understanding. The summary of Houlihan Lokey's opinion in this proxy statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of its written opinion, which is attached as Annex D to this proxy statement and describes the procedures followed, assumptions made, qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken and other matters considered by Houlihan Lokey in connection with the preparation of its opinion. However, neither Houlihan Lokey's opinion nor the summary of its opinion and the related analyses set forth in this proxy statement are intended to be, and do not constitute, advice or a recommendation to our Board of Directors, any security holder of the Company or any other person as to how to act or vote with respect to any matter relating

to the Acquisition. See Proposal 1 Opinion of the Financial Advisor to Board of Directors.

Table of Contents

Our Conduct of Business Pending the Acquisition

As described below and set forth in the Merger Agreement, (i) we have agreed that, from December 22, 2017 through the consummation of the Acquisition, subject to certain exceptions, we will not take certain actions without Taylor Parent's prior written consent and (ii) Taylor and Taylor Parent have agreed that, from December 22, 2017 through the consummation of the Acquisition, subject to certain exceptions, Taylor and Taylor Parent will not take certain actions without our prior written consent.

Registration Rights

The Stockholders Agreement will provide Taylor Parent certain demand registration rights and the right to participate in registered public offerings we initiate, subject to certain limitations and exceptions. In the event that the managing underwriter advises us in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares that can be included in the registration statement for an underwritten offering, the shares will be included in the registration statement in an agreed order of preference.

Lockup and Standstill

The Stockholders Agreement will provide that Taylor Parent may not sell, offer or agree to sell, or otherwise transfer, subject to certain customary exceptions, directly or indirectly, any of the Acquisition Shares through and including December 31, 2019. In addition, Taylor Parent and its affiliates will be prohibited from, without the express written approval of at least a majority of the disinterested members of our Board of Directors, acquiring and making certain transfers of common stock or other securities issued by the Company, entering into voting agreements or soliciting proxies with respect to our common stock and taking certain other actions. Our Board of Directors approved the Acquisition for purposes of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and we have agreed to certain restrictions on the adoption of a stockholder rights plan following the consummation of the Acquisition that materially adversely affects Taylor Parent.

Restrictions on Solicitations of Other Offers and Change in Recommendation

The Merger Agreement restricts our ability to solicit or engage in discussions or negotiations with third parties regarding alternative transaction proposals of our Company. However, subject to specified conditions, we may furnish information to, or enter into discussions or negotiations with, a third party in response to an unsolicited transaction proposal from such third party if our Board of Directors determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside legal counsel) that failure to approve and cause the Company to take such action would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with its exercise of fiduciary duties to stockholders of the Company.

Conditions That Must Be Satisfied or Waived for the Acquisition to Occur

As more fully described in this proxy statement and in the Merger Agreement, the consummation of the Acquisition depends on a number of conditions being satisfied or waived. These conditions include, among others, absence of any injunction prohibiting the consummation of the Acquisition and absence of any legal requirements enacted by any court or other governmental entity since the date of the Merger Agreement that remain in effect prohibiting consummation of the Acquisition.

Termination of the Merger Agreement

The Merger Agreement may be terminated and the Acquisition may be abandoned at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition in certain cases, by either the Company or by Taylor Parent.

Table of Contents

Termination Fee

We have agreed to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million if one of the following occurs:

We or Taylor Parent, as applicable, terminate the Merger Agreement because:

the Board of Directors changes its recommendation that our stockholders vote FOR Proposal 1; or

the Board of Directors (i) after receipt by the Company of an unsolicited offer to effect an alternative transaction or (ii) as a result of an intervening event, determines in good faith, following consultation with outside legal counsel, that failing to terminate the Merger Agreement would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the Board of Directors' exercise of its fiduciary obligations to our stockholders, subject to certain other exceptions set forth in the Merger Agreement.

Taylor Parent terminates the Merger Agreement because:

we willfully and intentionally breached the exclusivity, proxy or stockholder meeting sections of the Merger Agreement.

In addition, if the Merger Agreement is terminated because of our failure to obtain the required stockholder approval, our breach of the Merger Agreement or the Acquisition was not consummated on or before June 20, 2018 and (i) at the time of such termination we received an alternative transaction proposal and (ii) we consummate any alternative transaction within nine months of the termination of the Merger Agreement, we have agreed to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million (less any transaction expense fee previously paid).

If the Merger Agreement is terminated due to our failure to obtain the required stockholder approval (unless, at such time, Taylor Parent or the Company is in breach of the Merger Agreement such that we would have been entitled to terminate the Merger Agreement), then we have agreed to pay Taylor Parent up to \$3 million of reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses, which amount of expense reimbursement will be deducted from any termination fee payable.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Stockholders

We do not believe the consummation of the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares will have any material tax consequences on the holders of our existing shares of common stock.

Regulatory Approvals

Under the Hart-Scott-Rodino (HSR Act), parties to certain large mergers and acquisitions must file premerger notification and wait for government review. Early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act was granted on January 8, 2018.

Market Price and Dividends

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the trading symbol LCUT. On December 21, 2017, which was the last trading day before we announced the transaction, our common stock closed at \$17.10. On January 23, 2018, which was the last trading day before the date of this proxy statement, our common stock closed at \$17.50.

Appraisal Rights

Under Delaware law, our stockholders do not have any dissenters' rights or rights to an appraisal of the value of their shares in connection with the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares.

Table of Contents

Solicitation

We have engaged Georgeson to assist in the solicitation of proxies and provide related advice and informational support for a services fee and the reimbursement of customary disbursements that are not expected to exceed \$8,500 in the aggregate.

Additional Information

You can find more information about the Company in the periodic reports and other information we file with the SEC. The information is available at the SEC's public reference facilities and at the website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov. For a more detailed description of the additional information available, see [Where You Can Find Additional Information](#) beginning on page 158 below.

Table of Contents

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE ISSUANCE OF THE ACQUISITION SHARES AND THE SPECIAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

The following questions and answers address briefly some questions you may have regarding the special meeting and the proposed Acquisition. These questions and answers may not address all questions that may be important to you as a stockholder of the Company. Please refer to the more detailed information contained elsewhere in this proxy statement, including the annexes and the documents we refer to in this proxy statement.

Q: Why am I receiving this proxy statement?

A: You are receiving this proxy statement because you have been identified as a stockholder of the Company as of the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the special meeting. This proxy statement contains important information about the Acquisition, the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, and the special meeting of stockholders. You should read this proxy statement carefully.

The Issuance of the Acquisition Shares and Related Transactions

Q: What is the proposed transaction for which I am being asked to vote?

A: You are being asked to consider and vote on a proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares. On December 22, 2017, we entered into the Merger Agreement with Taylor, Taylor Parent and solely for purposes of certain sections set forth therein, CP Taylor GP, LLC providing for the acquisition of Taylor by the Company. If the Acquisition is consummated, Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and Taylor Parent will be entitled to receive a number of shares of common stock of the Company, such that, following the consummation of the Acquisition, Taylor Parent will own, by virtue of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, 27% of the common stock of the Company on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (rounded up to the nearest share).

We are not seeking stockholder approval for the adoption of the Merger Agreement or the acquisition of Taylor. However, we cannot consummate the Acquisition unless the holders of a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting vote in favor of the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares.

Q: As a stockholder, what will I receive in the Acquisition?

A: Current stockholders of the Company will not receive anything in the Acquisition. As a result of the Acquisition, our stockholders' existing share ownership will be diluted by the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, which will represent 27% of our outstanding shares of common stock outstanding at the consummation of the Acquisition on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (rounded up to the nearest share).

Q: Is the Acquisition expected to be taxable to me?

A: We do not believe the consummation of the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares will have any material tax consequences on the holders of our existing shares of common stock.

Q: When is the Acquisition expected to be consummated?

A: We are working toward completing the Acquisition as promptly as reasonably possible, and we currently anticipate that the Acquisition will be consummated in the first half of 2018. However, there can be no assurances that the Acquisition will be consummated at all or, if consummated, that it will be consummated in the first half of 2018. Please refer to the section titled **Risk Factors** for more information on risks related to failure to completing the Acquisition or a delay in the consummation of the Acquisition. The exact timing and likelihood of consummation of the Acquisition cannot be predicted because the Acquisition is

Table of Contents

subject to certain conditions, including the receipt of regulatory approvals. Neither we nor Taylor or Taylor Parent are obligated to consummate the Acquisition unless and until the closing conditions in the Merger Agreement have been satisfied or waived.

Q: What effects will the proposed Acquisition have on the Company?

A: If the Acquisition is consummated, Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and Taylor Parent will become a stockholder of the Company. In addition, we have agreed to increase the size of the Board of Directors of the Company from 10 directors to 13 directors at the consummation of the Acquisition, and it is expected that we will appoint Robert B. Kay and two directors designated by Taylor Parent to fill the newly created vacancies, who are initially expected to be Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel. Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, Mr. Kay is expected to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. In addition, Jeffrey Siegel will continue to serve the Company in a new role as the Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company and Ronald Shiftan will continue to serve as the Company's Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Operating Officer.

Q: What happens if the Acquisition is not consummated?

A: If the issuance of the Acquisition Shares is not approved by our stockholders, or if the Acquisition is not consummated for any other reason, we will not issue the Acquisition Shares and Taylor will not become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Instead, Taylor will continue to be independently owned by Taylor Parent and its other preferred interest holders. We may also be required, under certain circumstances, to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million or the reimbursement of certain expenses up to \$3 million.

Q: Am I entitled to exercise appraisal or similar rights under Delaware law as a result of the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares?

A: No. Under Delaware law, our stockholders do not have any dissenters' rights or rights to an appraisal of the value of their shares in connection with the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares.

The Special Meeting

Q: When and where is the special meeting?

A: The special meeting will be held at the Company's office at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York, 11530, on February 28, 2018 at 10:30 a.m. (Eastern Time).

Q: What other proposals are being presented at the special meeting?

A: In addition to the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 1), stockholders will be asked to vote to approve, on a nonbinding advisory basis, the golden parachute compensation set forth on page 83 (Proposal 2) and to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 3). Although we have included the disclosure regarding golden parachute compensation set forth on page 83 and are soliciting your approval for Proposal 2, none of the named executive officers are entitled to receive any payments or benefits solely as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Acquisition.

Q: How does the Board of Directors recommend that I vote?

A: Our Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote your shares:

FOR the proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 1).

FOR the proposal to approve, on a nonbinding advisory basis, the golden parachute compensation set forth on page 83 (Proposal 2)

FOR the proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies (Proposal 3).

Table of Contents

Q: Who is entitled to vote at the special meeting?

A: All stockholders of record as of the close of business on January 22, 2018, the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting, are entitled to vote at the special meeting. On that date, 14,897,152 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding.

As of the record date, our executive officers and directors held an aggregate of 3,266,476 shares of our common stock, which represents approximately 21% of all shares issued and outstanding on the record date.

Q: What vote is required to approve each proposal?

A: Proposal 1, the approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on this proposal at the Special Meeting.

With respect to Proposal 1, if you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or do not vote in person at the meeting, your shares will not be counted in determining the outcome of the proposal. If you **ABSTAIN** from voting on Proposal 1, the effect will be the same as a vote **AGAINST** that proposal.

Proposal 2, the approval, on a nonbinding advisory basis, of the golden parachute compensation that may be payable to the Company's named executive officers, in connection with the acquisition as reported in the Golden Parachute Compensation table on page 83, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on this proposal at the special meeting.

With respect to Proposal 2, if you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or do not vote in person at the meeting, your shares will not be counted in determining the outcome of the proposal. If you **ABSTAIN** from voting on Proposal 2, the effect will be the same as a vote **AGAINST** that proposal.

Proposal 3, approval of the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting.

With respect to Proposal 3, if you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or do not vote in person at the meeting, your shares will not be counted in determining the outcome of the proposal. If you **ABSTAIN** from voting on Proposal 3, the effect will be the same as a vote **AGAINST** that proposal.

Q: Can I attend the special meeting? What do I need for admission?

A: You are entitled to attend the special meeting if you were a stockholder of record or a beneficial owner as of the close of business on January 22, 2018 or you hold a valid legal proxy for the special meeting. **If you are a stockholder of record, your name will be verified against the list of stockholders of record prior to your being admitted to the special meeting. If you are a beneficial owner, you will need to provide proof of beneficial ownership on the record date in order to be admitted to the special meeting, such as a brokerage**

account statement showing that you owned common stock of the Company as of the record date, a voting instruction form provided by your bank, broker or other nominee, or other similar evidence of ownership as of the record date, including a valid legal proxy from your bank, broker or other nominee. You should also be prepared to present photo identification for admission. If you do not provide photo identification or comply with the other procedures outlined above upon request, you may not be admitted to the special meeting.

Q: How can I vote my shares in person at the special meeting?

A: All stockholders, including stockholders of record and stockholders who hold their shares through banks, brokers or other nominees, as of the record date are invited to attend the special meeting and vote their shares in person.

Table of Contents

If your shares of our common stock are registered directly in your name with our transfer agent, Computershare, N.A., you are considered the stockholder of record with respect to those shares. If you are a stockholder of record as of the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, you have the right to vote your shares in person at the special meeting. If you choose to do so, you can vote at the special meeting using the written ballot that will be provided at the meeting or you can complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy card you received with this proxy statement and submit it at the special meeting.

If your shares are held in a stock brokerage account or by a bank, broker, or other nominee (that is, in street name) rather than directly in your own name with our transfer agent, you are considered a beneficial owner of your shares and this proxy statement is being forwarded to you by your bank, broker, or other nominee. As the beneficial owner, you may attend the special meeting and vote your shares in person at the special meeting only if you obtain a legal proxy from the bank, broker, or other nominee that holds your shares giving you the right to vote the shares at the meeting.

Even if you plan to attend the special meeting, we recommend that you submit your proxy or voting instructions in advance of the meeting as described below so that your vote will be counted if you later decide not to attend the special meeting.

Q: How can I vote my shares without attending the special meeting?

A: Whether you are a stockholder of record or a beneficial owner, you may direct how your shares are voted without attending the special meeting. If you are a stockholder of record, you may submit a proxy to authorize how your shares are voted at the special meeting. Your proxy can be submitted by mail by completing, signing, and dating the proxy card you received with this proxy statement and then mailing it in the enclosed prepaid envelope. Stockholders of record may also submit a proxy over the Internet or by telephone. If you are a stockholder of record, then you may go to www.envisionreports.com/lcut to vote your shares via the Internet. The votes represented by this proxy will be generated on the computer screen and you will be prompted to submit or revise your vote as desired. If you are using a touch-tone telephone and are calling from the United States or Canada, then you may vote your shares by calling toll free 1-800-652-VOTE (8683) within the USA, US territories and Canada on a touch tone telephone and following the recorded instructions. If you are a beneficial owner, you must submit voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee in order to authorize how your shares are voted at the special meeting. Please follow the instructions provided by your bank, broker or other nominee. Submitting a proxy or voting instructions will not affect your right to vote in person should you decide to attend the special meeting, although beneficial owners must obtain a legal proxy from the bank, broker, or other nominee that holds their shares giving them the right to vote the shares at the special meeting in order to vote in person at the meeting.

Q: What does it mean if I received more than one set of proxy materials?

A: If you received more than one set of proxy materials, it means that you hold shares of our common stock in more than one account. For example, you may own your shares in various forms, including jointly with your spouse, as trustee of a trust, or as custodian for a minor. To ensure that all of your shares are voted, please provide a proxy

or voting instructions for each account for which you received proxy materials.

Q: How will my shares be voted if I do not provide specific voting instructions in the proxy or voting instruction form I submit?

A: If you submit a proxy or voting instructions but do not indicate your specific voting instructions on one or more of the proposals to be presented at the special meeting, your shares will be voted as recommended by our Board of Directors on those proposals and as the proxyholders may determine with respect to any other matter properly presented for a vote at the special meeting.

Table of Contents

Q: What is the deadline for voting my shares?

A: If you are a stockholder of record, your proxy must be received by telephone or the Internet by 11:59 p.m. (Eastern Time) on February 27, 2018 in order for your shares to be voted at the special meeting. However, if you are a stockholder of record, you may instead mark, sign, date, and return the enclosed proxy card, which must be received before the polls close at the special meeting, in order for your shares to be voted at the meeting. If you are a beneficial owner, please read the voting instructions provided by your bank, broker, or other nominee for information on the deadline for voting your shares.

Q: What is a quorum?

A: The presence at the special meeting, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock outstanding at the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting constitutes a quorum for the purposes of the special meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes are counted as present for the purpose of determining whether a quorum is present.

Q: How will abstentions be counted?

A: If you **ABSTAIN** from voting on any proposal the effect will be the same as a vote **AGAINST** such proposal.

Q: Why is my vote important?

A: If you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or vote in person at the special meeting, it will be more difficult for us to obtain the necessary quorum to hold the special meeting.
If you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or do not vote in person at the meeting, your shares will not be counted in determining the outcome of each of the proposals at the special meeting.

Q: If my shares are held in street name by my broker, bank, or other nominee, will my broker, bank, or other nominee vote my shares for me if I do not submit voting instructions?

A: No. We do not expect that your broker, bank, or other nominee will have discretion to vote your shares on any of the matters listed in the notice of special meeting, except in accordance with your specific instructions. Therefore, if you hold your shares in street name through a brokerage account and do not submit voting instructions to your broker, bank, or other nominee, your broker, bank, or other nominee will not be able to vote your shares of common stock on any of the proposals at the special meeting.

Q: May I change my vote after I have submitted my proxy or voting instructions?

A: Yes. As a stockholder of record, once you have submitted your proxy by mail, telephone or via the Internet, you may revoke it at any time before it is voted at the special meeting. You may revoke your proxy in any one of three ways:

you may grant another proxy marked with a later date (which automatically revokes the earlier proxy) using any of the methods described above (and until the applicable deadline for each method);

you may notify our Secretary in writing that you wish to revoke your proxy before it is voted at the special meeting at the following address: Corporate Secretary, Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530; or

you may vote in person at the special meeting.

Attendance at the special meeting in and of itself, without voting in person at the meeting, will not cause your previously granted proxy to be revoked.

Table of Contents

Please note that if you hold your shares in street name through a broker, bank, or other nominee and you have instructed your broker, bank, or other nominee to vote your shares, the above-described options for changing your vote do not apply, and instead, you must follow the instructions received from your broker, bank, or other nominee to change your vote.

Q: What happens if I transfer my shares of common stock after the record date?

A: Transferors of shares of our common stock after the record date but prior to the special meeting will retain their right to vote at the special meeting.

Q: What do I need to do now?

A: We urge you to read this proxy statement carefully, including its annexes and the documents we refer to in this proxy statement, and then mail your completed, dated, and signed proxy card or voting instruction form in the enclosed prepaid return envelope as soon as possible, or submit your proxy or voting instruction via the Internet or by phone in accordance with the instructions included with this proxy statement and the enclosed proxy card or voting instruction form, so that your shares can be voted at the special meeting.

Q: Who is paying for this proxy solicitation?

A: We will pay the costs of printing and mailing this proxy statement to stockholders and all other costs incurred in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the special meeting. In addition to the mailed proxy materials, our directors, officers, and other employees may also solicit proxies or votes in person, in writing, by telephone, e-mail, or other means of communication. Directors, officers, and other employees will not be paid any additional compensation for soliciting proxies. We will also reimburse banks, brokers, nominees, and other record holders for their reasonable expenses in forwarding proxy materials to beneficial owners of our common stock.

Q: Who can help answer my questions?

A: If you have any questions or need further assistance in voting your shares of our common stock, or if you need additional copies of this proxy statement or the proxy card, please contact David Cohn, Assistant Vice President-Investor Services, Computershare 201-222-5648 email: david.cohen@computershare.com or Gail James, Client Service Administrator Computershare, 201-680-2504 email: gail.james@computershare.com at Computershare Limited.

Table of Contents

RISK FACTORS

*In addition to the other information included or incorporated by reference in this proxy statement, including the matters addressed in the section of the proxy statement entitled **Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Information**, you should carefully consider the following risks before deciding how to vote on the proposals presented at the special meeting. The risk factors related to the Acquisition present the material risks directly related to the Acquisition and the integration of the two companies presently known to us. We have also included the material risks associated with the business of Taylor presently known to us, because these risks will also affect the Company following the consummation of the Acquisition. The risks below also include forward-looking statements, and our actual results may differ substantially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. See **Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Information** beginning on page 25.*

Risk Factors Related to the Acquisition

The number of Acquisition Shares will not be adjusted in the event of any change in our stock price.

Upon consummation of the Acquisition, Taylor Parent will receive a number of shares of our common stock equal to 27% of our outstanding common stock on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (rounded up to the nearest share). This percentage will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of our common stock between the date of signing the Merger Agreement and consummation of the Acquisition. Increases in the price of our common stock prior to the consummation of the Acquisition will increase the value of the consideration we pay to Taylor Parent on the consummation of the Acquisition. The number and value of the Acquisition Shares are not limited to a range of maximums and minimums by a collar or any similar mechanism. Accordingly, the value of the Acquisition Shares may exceed the value of Taylor. For example, based on the range of closing prices of our common stock during the period from December 21, 2017, the last trading day before public announcement of the Acquisition, through January 23, 2018, the latest practicable trading date before the date of this proxy statement, the consideration represented a value ranging from a high of \$323.0 million to a low of \$311.4 million.

These variations in the price of our common stock could result from changes in our business, operations or prospects prior to or following the Acquisition, our stockholders' perceptions of the Acquisition and Taylor, regulatory considerations, general market and economic conditions, and other factors both within and beyond our control. The Acquisition may be consummated a considerable period of time after the date of the special meeting of the stockholders. Therefore, at the time of the special stockholders' meeting, our stockholders will not know with certainty the value of the consideration being paid to Taylor Parent.

Current stockholders will have reduced ownership and voting interests after the Acquisition.

We will issue 27% of our outstanding shares of common stock on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (rounded up to the nearest share) to Taylor Parent in the Acquisition.

When the Acquisition occurs, Taylor Parent will become a stockholder of the Company. As a result, the percentage ownership of the Company held by each of our current stockholders will be smaller than such stockholder's percentage ownership of the Company prior to the Acquisition. Our current stockholders will, therefore, have proportionately less ownership and voting interests in the Company following the Acquisition than they have now. In addition, if the value of the Acquisition Shares is less than the value of Taylor, then our existing stockholders will experience dilution in the value of their shares of common stock.

The market price of our common stock may decline as a result of the Acquisition or the issuance of the Acquisition Shares.

We currently anticipate that the Acquisition will be accretive to earnings per share, after factoring in synergies and excluding costs to achieve synergies and other one-time costs related to the Acquisition. This

Table of Contents

expectation is based on preliminary estimates that are subject to change. We could also encounter additional transaction and integration-related costs, may fail to realize all of the benefits anticipated in the Acquisition, or be subject to other factors that affect preliminary estimates. Any of these factors could cause a decrease in our adjusted earnings per share or decrease the expected accretive effect of the Acquisition and contribute to a decrease in the price of our common stock.

In addition, we are unable to predict the potential effects of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares on the trading activity and market price of our common stock. We have granted certain registration rights to Taylor Parent for the resale of the shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Acquisition. These registration rights would facilitate the resale of such securities into the public market, and any such resale would increase the number of shares of our common stock available for public trading. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales might occur, could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

The Acquisition will result in changes to our Board of Directors that may affect the strategy and operations of the Company as compared to that of the Company and Taylor on a stand-alone basis.

If we consummate the Acquisition, the composition of our Board of Directors will change. Following the consummation of the Acquisition, our Board of Directors will increase from 10 to 13 directors and Robert B. Kay and two new directors designated for appointment to our Board of Directors by Taylor Parent, who shall initially be Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel, are expected to become members of our Board of Directors. This new composition of our Board of Directors may affect our business strategy and operating decisions following consummation of the Acquisition. In addition, there can be no assurances that the new Board of Directors will function effectively as a team and that there will not be any adverse effects on our business as a result.

Taylor Parent will have significant influence over us following the consummation of the Acquisition, and its interests may conflict with ours or yours in the future.

Immediately following the consummation of the Acquisition, Taylor Parent will beneficially own approximately 27% of our common stock on a fully diluted basis (rounded up to the nearest share). As a result, Taylor Parent will have significant influence over us. Going forward, Taylor Parent's degree of control will depend on, among other things, its level of ownership of our common stock and its ability to exercise certain rights under the terms of the Stockholders Agreement that we will enter into with Taylor Parent in connection with the Acquisition and Merger Agreement.

Under the Stockholders Agreement, for so long as Taylor Parent continues to beneficially own at least 50% of the Acquisition Shares, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries may take any of the following actions without the approval of the directors designated by Taylor Parent, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld: (i) enter into any agreement for a transaction that would result in a change of control of the Company; (ii) consummate any transaction for the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; (iii) file for reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11, or for liquidation pursuant to Chapter 7, of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (iv) liquidate or dissolve the business and affairs of the Company; (v) take any Board of Directors action to seek an amendment to the Company Certificate of Incorporation or approve, or recommend that the Company's stockholders approve, an amendment to our Amended and Restated Bylaws, except as required by Delaware Law (as defined in the Merger Agreement) or other applicable law and other than amendments that would not materially and disproportionately affect Taylor Parent; (vi) incur additional debt in excess of \$100 million in the aggregate, subject to certain exceptions; (vii) acquire or dispose of assets or a business, in each case with an individual value in excess of \$100 million; (viii) terminate the employment of the Chief Executive Officer, other than for cause (in which case the Company shall consult in good faith with Taylor Parent on a replacement Chief Executive Officer); or (ix) adopt a stockholder rights plan that does

not exempt as grandfathered persons the stockholders party to the Stockholders Agreement and their affiliates from being deemed acquiring persons due to their beneficial ownership of the common stock of the Company upon the public announcement of adoption of such stockholder rights plan (it being understood that no such plan shall restrict any stockholder party to the

Table of Contents

Stockholders Agreement or its affiliates from acquiring, in the aggregate, common stock up to the level of their aggregate percentage beneficial ownership as of the public announcement of the adoption of such stockholder rights plan).

Accordingly, Taylor Parent's influence over us and the consequences of such control could have a material adverse effect on our business and business prospects and negatively impact the trading price of our common stock.

The Acquisition is subject to a number of conditions, including the receipt of consents and clearances from regulatory authorities that may not be obtained, may not be completed on a timely basis or may impose conditions that could have an adverse effect on us.

Consummation of the Acquisition is conditioned upon, among other matters, the receipt of certain governmental authorizations, consents, orders, clearances, or other approvals necessary to permit all parties to perform their obligations under the agreement and consummate the Acquisition. There can be no assurance that regulators will not impose conditions, terms, obligations, or restrictions and that such conditions, terms, obligations, or restrictions will not have the effect of delaying consummation of the Acquisition or imposing additional material costs on, or materially reducing the revenues of, the Company following the Acquisition. In addition, such conditions, terms, obligations, or restrictions may result in the delay or abandonment of the Acquisition.

Any delay in completing the Acquisition may reduce or eliminate the benefits expected to be achieved thereunder.

In addition to the required regulatory approvals and clearances, the Acquisition is subject to a number of other conditions beyond our control that may prevent, delay, or otherwise materially adversely affect its consummation, such as the failure to obtain third party financing and whether Taylor undergoes a material adverse event. We cannot predict whether and when these other conditions will be satisfied. Furthermore, the requirements for obtaining the required clearances and approvals could delay the consummation of the Acquisition for a significant period of time or prevent it from occurring. Any delay in completing the Acquisition could cause us not to realize some or all of the synergies and other benefits that we expect to achieve if the Acquisition is successfully consummated within its expected time frame.

Uncertainties associated with the Acquisition may cause a loss of management personnel and other key employees of Taylor or the Company which could adversely affect our future business and operations following the Acquisition.

We are dependent on the experience and industry knowledge of our officers and other key employees to execute our business plans. Our success after the Acquisition will depend in part upon our ability to retain key management personnel and other key employees of Taylor or the Company. Current and prospective employees of Taylor and the Company may experience uncertainty about their roles within the Company following the Acquisition or other concerns regarding our operations following the Acquisition, any of which may have an adverse effect on our ability to attract or retain key management and other key personnel. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that we will be able to attract or retain key management personnel and other key employees until the Acquisition is consummated or following the Acquisition to the same extent that we have previously been able to attract or retain such employees.

Failure to consummate the Acquisition could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations or stock prices.

Consummation of the Acquisition is conditioned upon the satisfaction of certain closing conditions, including the approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares by our stockholders, as set forth in the Merger

Table of Contents

Agreement. The required conditions to closing may not be satisfied in a timely manner, if at all, or they may be waived. If the Acquisition is not consummated for these or any other reasons, our ongoing business may be adversely affected and will be subject to a number of risks and consequences, including the following:

we may be required, under certain circumstances, to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million or the reimbursement of certain expenses up to \$3 million;

we must pay the substantial fees and expenses we incurred related to the Acquisition, such as legal, accounting, printing and synergy planning fees and expenses, even if the Acquisition is not consummated and, except in certain circumstances, we may not be able to recover such fees and expenses from Taylor or Taylor Parent;

under the Merger Agreement, we are subject to certain restrictions on the conduct of our business prior to completing the Acquisition, which restrictions could adversely affect our ability to realize certain of our business strategies, including our ability to enter into additional acquisitions or other strategic transactions;

matters relating to the Acquisition may require substantial commitments of time and resources by our management, which could otherwise have been devoted to other opportunities that may have been beneficial to us;

the market price of our common stock may decline to the extent that the current market price reflects a market assumption that the Acquisition will be consummated;

we may experience negative reactions to the termination of the Acquisition from customers, clients, business partners, lenders and employees; and

we would not realize any of the anticipated benefits of having consummated the Acquisition.

In addition, any delay in the consummation of the Acquisition, or any uncertainty about the consummation of the Acquisition, may adversely affect our future business, growth, revenue, and results of operations.

We may be unable to consummate the Debt Financing.

As of September 30, 2017, we and Taylor had outstanding indebtedness of \$128.5 million and approximately \$205.3 million (including redeemable preferred interest of approximately \$26.3 million), respectively. In addition, we have obtained a commitment letter for up to \$425 million of Debt Financing. We expect to use the net proceeds of the Debt Financing to pay the Cash Consideration. However, the entry into definitive documentation for the Debt Financing is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. If we are unable to satisfy such conditions, we may be unable to obtain the Debt Financing and may be unable to find alternative debt or equity capital on acceptable terms or at all. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain the Debt Financing or an alternative financing. Our inability to obtain financing may prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under the Merger Agreement to consummate the

Acquisition.

The Debt Financing will cause us to become highly leveraged and reduce the cash available and our flexibility to operate our business.

The Debt Financing will cause us to have substantial debt and we will become more highly leveraged, resulting in increased risk of default on our obligations and an increase in debt service requirements which will adversely affect our financial condition. If we consummate the Debt Financing, we will have aggregate indebtedness, on a consolidated basis, giving effect to the Acquisition of approximately \$342.3 million. Although the Board considered the increase in debt due to the Acquisition and our ability to service the debt, we may incur additional indebtedness in the future. The amount of debt we incur may have important, adverse consequences to us and our stockholders, including:

impairing our ability to meet one or more of the financial covenants contained in our debt agreements or to generate cash sufficient to pay interest or principal due under those agreements, which could result in an acceleration of some or all of our outstanding debt;

Table of Contents

limiting our ability to borrow money, dispose of assets or sell equity to fund our working capital, capital expenditures, dividend payments, debt service, strategic initiatives or other obligations or purposes;

limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in the economy, the markets, regulatory requirements, our operations or our business;

making us more highly leveraged than some of our competitors, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage;

making us more vulnerable to downturns in the economy or our business;

requiring a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to make interest payments;

making it more difficult for us to satisfy other obligations;

increasing the risk of a future credit ratings downgrade of us, which could increase future debt costs and limit the future availability of debt financing; and

preventing us from borrowing additional funds as needed or taking advantage of business opportunities as they arise, pay cash dividends or repurchase common stock.

To the extent that we incur additional indebtedness, the risks described above could increase. In addition, our actual cash requirements in the future may be greater than expected. Our cash flow from operations may not be sufficient to service our outstanding debt or to repay the outstanding debt as it becomes due, and we may not be able to borrow money, sell assets or otherwise raise funds on acceptable terms, or at all, to service or refinance our debt.

The expected benefits of the Acquisition may not be realized.

To be successful after the Acquisition, we will need to combine and integrate the operations of the Company and Taylor. Integration will require substantial management attention and could detract attention from the day-to-day business of the Company. We could encounter difficulties in the integration process, such as difficulties offering products and services, the need to revisit assumptions about reserves, revenues, capital expenditures and operating costs, including synergies, the loss of key employees or customers or the need to address unanticipated liabilities. If we cannot integrate our business and Taylor's business successfully, we may fail to realize the expected benefits of the Acquisition. In addition, we cannot be assured that all of the goals and anticipated benefits of the Acquisition will be achievable, particularly as the achievement of the benefits are in many important respects subject to factors that we do not control. These factors would include such things as the reactions of third parties with whom we enter into contracts and do business and the reactions of investors and analysts.

Changes in our management team may adversely affect our operations.

Upon the consummation of the Acquisition, it is expected that Robert B. Kay is expected to become our new Chief Executive Officer. Our current Chief Executive Officer, Jeffrey Siegel, will remain with the Company in a new role as the Executive Chairman of the Board. We expect that other members of Taylor's senior management will become officers of the Company, as well. We may encounter challenges with the integration of new members of our management team. Although many of the new members of our management team have substantial experience managing companies in our industry, they lack experience managing public companies or companies of our size and scope. We cannot assure you that they will not require significant time to learn our business and become familiar with various aspects of our operations. The devotion of a significant portion of their time to the integration of our businesses and their lack of experience may adversely affect our operations.

Table of Contents

The obligations and liabilities of Taylor, some of which may be unanticipated or unknown, may be greater than we have anticipated, which may diminish the value of Taylor to us.

Taylor's obligations and liabilities, some of which may not have been disclosed to us or may not be reflected or reserved for in Taylor's historical financial statements, may be greater than we have anticipated. The obligations and liabilities of Taylor could have a material adverse effect on Taylor's business or Taylor's value to us or on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. We do not have indemnification recourse against Taylor Parent under the Merger Agreement with respect to obligations or liabilities of Taylor, whether known or unknown (other than in the case of fraud). Instead, we have bound a representation and warranty insurance policy which will be our sole recourse for recovery with respect to obligations or liabilities of Taylor under the Merger Agreement if we have an insurable claim. In the event that we are responsible for liabilities substantially in excess of any amounts recovered through such representation and warranty insurance policy, or any other applicable insurance, we could suffer severe consequences that would substantially reduce our earnings and cash flows or otherwise materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Our future results following the Acquisition may differ materially from the unaudited pro forma financial information included in this document.

The unaudited pro forma combined financial information contained in this document is presented for purposes of presenting our historical consolidated financial statements with Taylor's historical consolidated financial statements as adjusted to give effect to the contemplated Acquisition and is not necessarily indicative of the financial condition or results of operations of the Company following the Acquisition. The unaudited pro forma combined financial information reflects adjustments, which are based upon preliminary estimates, to allocate the purchase price to Taylor's acquired assets and liabilities. The purchase price allocation reflected in this document is preliminary, and final allocation of the purchase price will be based upon the actual purchase price and the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Taylor as of the date of the consummation of the Acquisition. In addition, the assumptions used in preparing the pro forma financial information may not prove to be accurate, and other factors may affect our financial condition and results of operations following the Acquisition. Any change in our financial condition or results of operations may cause significant variations in the price of our common stock. See the section entitled *Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information* beginning on page 141 for more information.

We expect to incur substantial expenses related to the Acquisition and our integration of Taylor.

We expect to incur significant transaction costs and significant synergy planning and integration costs in connection with the Acquisition. We may have substantial expenses related to the Debt Financing and the Acquisition. While we have assumed that this level of expense will be incurred, there are many factors beyond our control that could affect the total amount or the timing of the Acquisition expenses, integration expenses and the Debt Financing expenses. Moreover, many of the expenses that will be incurred are, by their nature, difficult to estimate accurately. To the extent these Acquisition expenses, integration expenses and Debt Financing expenses are higher than anticipated, our future operating results and financial condition may be materially adversely affected and our ability to meet the covenants mandated by our credit obligations may be impaired.

We may be unable to integrate Taylor's business with our own successfully.

The Acquisition involves the combination of two companies that operate as independent companies. Following the Acquisition, we will be required to devote significant management attention and resources to integrating Taylor's business practices and operations with our own. Potential difficulties we may encounter as part of the integration process include the following:

the potential inability to successfully combine Taylor's business with our own in a manner that permits us to achieve the cost synergies expected to be achieved as a result of the consummation of the Acquisition and other benefits anticipated to result from the Acquisition;

Table of Contents

the potential inability to integrate Taylor's products and services;

challenges leveraging the customer information and technology of the two companies;

challenges effectuating the diversification strategy, including challenges achieving revenue growth from sales of each company's products and services to the clients and customers of the other company;

complexities associated with managing the combined businesses, including difficulty addressing possible differences in corporate cultures and management philosophies and the challenge of integrating complex systems, technology, networks, and other assets of each of the companies in a seamless manner that minimizes any adverse impact on customers, clients, employees, lenders, and other constituencies; and

potential unknown liabilities and unforeseen increased expenses or delays associated with the Acquisition. In addition, the Company and Taylor have operated and, until the consummation of the Acquisition, will continue to operate independently. It is possible that the integration process could result in diversion of the attention of each company's management which could adversely affect each company's ability to maintain relationships with customers, clients, employees, and other constituencies or our ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the Acquisition, or could reduce each company's operating results or otherwise adversely affect our business and financial results following the Acquisition.

Our future results and reputation will suffer if we do not effectively manage our expanded operations following the Acquisition.

Following the Acquisition, the size of our business will increase substantially. Our future success depends, in part, upon our ability to manage this expanded business, which will pose substantial challenges for our management, including challenges related to the management and monitoring of new operations, significantly increased foreign operations, and associated increased costs and complexity. There can be no assurances that we will be successful following the Acquisition.

The Acquisition may result in a loss of customers, clients and strategic alliances.

As a result of the Acquisition, some of the customers, clients, potential customers or clients or strategic partners of the Company or Taylor may terminate their business relationship with the Company following the Acquisition. Potential clients or strategic partners may delay entering into, or decide not to enter into, a business relationship with us because of the Acquisition. If customer or client relationships or strategic alliances are adversely affected by the Acquisition, our business and financial performance following the Acquisition would suffer.

The market price of our common stock may be affected by factors different from those affecting the shares of our common stock prior to consummation of the Acquisition.

Our historical business differs from that of Taylor. Accordingly, the results of operations of the combined company and the market price of our common stock may be affected by factors that differ from those that previously affected the independent results of operations of each of the Company and Taylor.

If we are unable to effectively manage Taylor s and our Internet business, our reputation and operating results may be harmed.

The success of Taylor s and our Internet business depends, in part, on factors over which we may have limited control. We must successfully respond to changing consumer preferences and buying trends relating to Internet usage. We are also vulnerable to certain additional risks and uncertainties associated with the Internet,

Table of Contents

including: changes in required technology interfaces; website downtime and other technical failures; costs and technical issues as we upgrade our website software; computer viruses; changes in applicable federal and state regulations; security breaches; and consumer privacy concerns. In addition, we must keep up to date with competitive technology trends, including the use of improved technology, creative user interfaces and other Internet marketing tools such as paid search, which may increase our costs and which may not succeed in increasing sales or attracting customers. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks and uncertainties might adversely affect the sales in our Internet business, as well as damage our reputation and brands.

We will be subject to additional laws and regulations governing the Internet and e-commerce due to Taylor's strong online presence and may be subject to future laws and regulations governing the Internet and e-commerce, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

We will be subject to additional laws and regulations governing the Internet and e-commerce due to Taylor's substantial online presence. These existing and future laws and regulations may impede the growth of the Internet or other online services. These regulations and laws may cover taxation, user privacy, data protection, pricing, content, copyrights, distribution, electronic contracts and other communications, consumer protection, the provision of online payment services, broadband residential Internet access and the characteristics and quality of products and services. It is not clear how existing laws governing issues such as property ownership, sales and other taxes, and personal privacy apply to the Internet and e-commerce. Unfavorable resolutions of these issues would harm our business. This could, in turn, diminish the demand for our products on the Internet and increase our cost of doing business.

We face a number of additional risks related to the operations of our business.

You should carefully consider each of the risk factors set forth in our filings with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 in evaluating our business and prospects. The risks and uncertainties described in this proxy statement are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also impair our business operations. If any of the risks actually occur, our business and financial results could be harmed. In that case the trading price of our common stock could decline.

Table of Contents

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This proxy statement and the documents to which we refer you in this proxy statement contain forward-looking statements as defined by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions that are difficult to predict. These forward-looking statements include information concerning the Company's plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events, future revenues, performance, capital expenditures, financing needs and other information that is not historical information. When used in this proxy statement and the documents to which we refer you in this proxy statement, the words estimates, expects, anticipates, projects, plans, intends, believes, may, should, seeks, and variations of such words or similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, the Company's examination of historical operating trends, are based upon the Company's current expectations and various assumptions. The Company believes there is a reasonable basis for its expectations and assumptions, but there can be no assurance that the Company will realize its expectations or that the Company's assumptions will prove correct.

In addition to other factors and matters contained or incorporated in this document, we believe the following factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements:

the occurrence of any event, change, or other circumstances that could give rise to the termination of the Merger Agreement and the possibility that we could be required to pay a fee (and reimburse certain expenses, as applicable) to Taylor Parent in connection with therewith;

risks that the regulatory approvals required to consummate the Acquisition will not be obtained in a timely manner, if at all;

the inability to consummate the Acquisition due to the failure to obtain stockholder approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares or failure to satisfy any other conditions to the consummation of the Acquisition;

business uncertainty and contractual restrictions during the pendency of the Acquisition;

adverse outcomes of pending or threatened litigation or governmental investigations;

the failure of the Acquisition to be consummated for any other reason;

the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the Acquisition;

diversion of management's attention from ongoing business concerns;

the effect of the announcement of the Acquisition on our and Taylor's business and customer relationships, operating results, and business generally, including the ability to retain key employees;

risks that the Acquisition disrupts current plans and operations;

the possible adverse effect on our business and the price of our common stock if the Acquisition is not consummated in a timely fashion or at all;

risks that we may be unable to successfully integrate Taylor's business and personnel with our own;

risks that the expected benefits of the Acquisition may not be realized; and

other risks and uncertainties applicable to our business set forth in our filings with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016. See [Where You Can Find Additional Information](#) beginning on page 158.

Many of the factors that will determine our future results are beyond our ability to control or predict. We cannot guarantee any future results, levels of activity, performance, or achievements. In light of the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements, readers should not place undue reliance on forward-

Table of Contents

looking statements, which speak only as of the date on which the statements were made and it should not be assumed that the statements remain accurate as of any future date.

You should carefully consider the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section in connection with any subsequent forward-looking statements that may be issued by us or persons acting on our behalf.

Table of Contents**SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF TAYLOR**

<i>(in thousands)</i> Statement of Operations Data	Six Months Ended		Year Ended March 31,				
	September 30,		2017	2016	2015 ⁽¹⁾	2014 ⁽²⁾	2013
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2015 ⁽¹⁾	2014 ⁽²⁾	2013
	<i>Unaudited</i>	<i>Unaudited</i>				<i>Unaudited</i>	<i>Unaudited</i>
Net sales	\$ 74,812	\$ 75,012	\$ 173,706	\$ 179,689	\$ 135,010	\$ 97,547	\$ 76,264
Cost of goods sold	43,609	41,913	98,987	106,324	76,819	57,002	46,824
Gross profit	31,203	33,099	74,719	73,365	58,191	40,545	29,440
Selling, general and administrative expenses	25,216	25,804	55,897	53,047	39,975	27,647	19,328
Acquisition-related expenses					2,444	2,755	5,329
Impairment charges			2,100	4,300	10,854	1,240	
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	42		646	1,123	(4,390)		
Gain on sale of China factory					(715)		
Total operating expenses	25,258	25,804	58,643	58,470	48,168	31,642	24,657
Income from operations	5,945	7,295	16,076	14,895	10,023	8,903	4,783
Interest expense	(7,691)	(7,914)	(15,487)	(16,475)	(14,134)	(10,152)	(6,405)
Redeemable preferred interest	(1,932)	(1,668)	(3,338)	(2,880)	(2,486)	(2,146)	(1,524)
Other, net	(51)	(59)	11	(588)	(514)	(516)	(762)
Total other expense	(9,674)	(9,641)	(18,814)	(19,943)	(17,134)	(12,814)	(8,691)
Loss before income tax benefit	(3,729)	(2,346)	(2,738)	(5,048)	(7,111)	(3,911)	(3,908)
Income tax benefit	1,169	162	622	1,652	3,039	690	914
Net loss	(2,560)	(2,184)	(2,116)	(3,396)	(4,072)	(3,221)	(2,994)
Foreign currency translation adjustments						23	(4)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (2,560)	\$ (2,184)	\$ (2,116)	\$ (3,396)	\$ (4,072)	\$ (3,198)	\$ (2,998)

<i>(in thousands)</i> Balance Sheet Data	As of		As of March 31,				
	September 30,		2017	2016	2015 ⁽¹⁾	2014 ⁽²⁾	2013
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2015 ⁽¹⁾	2014 ⁽²⁾	2013
	<i>Unaudited</i>	<i>Unaudited</i>				<i>Unaudited</i>	<i>Unaudited</i>
Current assets	\$ 75,637	\$ 71,139	\$ 59,306	\$ 59,299	\$ 38,653	\$ 24,122	
Current liabilities	61,512	31,736	20,155	22,095	13,238	7,477	
Working capital	14,125	39,403	39,151	37,204	25,415	16,645	
Total assets	288,932	289,721	291,384	310,050	244,259	154,630	
Contingent consideration payable	8,351	8,309	7,663	7,290	5,890		
Current portion of long-term debt	1,911	3,586	614	2,066	4,678		
Long-term debt	176,988	180,106	186,006	198,060	163,310	84,380	
Mandatorily redeemable preferred units	26,306	24,374	21,036	18,156	15,670	13,524	
Member s capital	\$ 43,151	\$ 45,710	\$ 47,826	\$ 52,142	\$ 46,151	\$ 49,249	

- (1) Reflects the results of Chef'n Corporation, which was acquired in December 2014
- (2) Reflects the results of Health Tools LLC and Metrokane Inc., which were acquired in November 2013

Table of Contents

SOLICITATION AND VOTING

Voting Rights and Outstanding Shares

We will begin mailing this proxy statement and the accompanying proxy card on or about January 24, 2018 to all stockholders of record that are entitled to vote. Each share of our common stock that you own entitles you to one vote on all matters to be voted upon at the special meeting. Only stockholders that owned our common stock at the close of business on January 22, 2018, the record date, are entitled to vote at the special meeting. On the record date, 14,897,152 shares of our common stock were outstanding.

The proxy card indicates the number of shares of our common stock that you own. We will have a quorum to conduct the business of the special meeting if holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock are present, in person or by proxy. Abstentions and broker non-votes (i.e., shares of common stock held by a broker, bank, or other nominee that are represented at the special meeting, but that the broker, bank, or other nominee is not empowered to vote on a particular proposal) will be counted in determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting. Brokers, banks, and other nominees typically do not have discretionary authority to vote on non-routine matters. Under the rules of the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"), as amended (the "NYSE Rules"), which apply to all NYSE-licensed brokers, brokers have discretionary authority to vote on routine matters when they have not received timely voting instructions from the beneficial owner.

The proposal to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 1), the proposal to approve, on a nonbinding advisory basis, the golden parachute compensation (Proposal 2) and the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the issuance of the Acquisition Shares (Proposal 3), are not routine matters and therefore a broker may not be entitled to vote shares held in street name on these proposals absent instructions from the beneficial holder of such shares. Consequently, if your shares are held in street name and you do not submit any voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee, your shares will not be voted on these proposals and will be considered a broker non-vote. In order to minimize the number of broker nonvotes, we encourage you to provide voting instructions to the organization that holds your shares by carefully following the instructions provided in the Notice of Special Meeting of Stockholders.

Voting Shares Registered in Your Name

If you are a stockholder of record, you may vote in one of four ways:

attend the special meeting and vote in person;

complete, sign, date, and return the enclosed proxy card;

vote by telephone following the instructions included with your proxy card and outlined below; or

vote via the Internet following the instructions included with your proxy card and outlined below.

If you are a stockholder of record, then you may go to www.envisionreports.com/lcut to vote your shares via the Internet. The votes represented by this proxy will be generated on the computer screen and you will be prompted to submit or revise your vote as desired. If you are using a touch-tone telephone and are calling from the United States or Canada, then you may vote your shares by calling toll free 1-500-652-VOTE (8683) within the USA, US territories and Canada on a touch tone telephone and following the recorded instructions.

Votes submitted by telephone or via the Internet must be received by 11:59 p.m. (Eastern Time) on, February 27, 2018. Submitting your proxy by telephone or via the Internet will not affect your right to vote in person should you decide to attend the special meeting.

Voting Shares Registered in the Name of a Broker, Bank or Other Nominee

Most beneficial owners whose stock is held in street name will receive instructions for voting their shares from their broker, bank, or other nominee, rather than our proxy card.

Table of Contents

A number of brokers and banks participate in a program provided through Broadridge that allows stockholders to grant their proxy to vote shares by means of the telephone or via the Internet. If your shares are held in an account with a broker or bank participating in the Broadridge program, then you may vote your shares telephonically by calling the telephone number shown on the instruction form received from your broker or bank, or via the Internet at Broadridge's web site at <http://www.proxyvote.com>.

If you wish to vote in person at the special meeting, then you must obtain a legal proxy issued in your name from the broker, bank, or other nominee that holds your shares of record.

Tabulation of Votes

A representative from our transfer agent, Computershare, N.A., will tabulate the votes. The shares of our common stock represented by proxy will be voted in accordance with the instructions given on the proxy so long as the proxy is properly executed and received by us prior to the close of voting at the special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting. If no instructions are indicated on a properly executed proxy, the shares will be voted as the Board of Directors recommends on the proposals. The persons named as proxies will vote on any other matters properly presented at the Special Meeting in accordance with their best judgment.

Revocability of Proxies

As a stockholder of record, once you have submitted your proxy by mail, telephone, or via the Internet, you may revoke it at any time before it is voted at the special meeting. You may revoke your proxy in any one of three ways:

you may grant another proxy marked with a later date (which automatically revokes the earlier proxy) using any of the methods described above (and until the applicable deadline for each method);

you may notify our Secretary in writing that you wish to revoke your proxy before it is voted at the special meeting at the following address: Corporate Secretary, Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530; or

you may vote in person at the special meeting.

Please note that if you hold your shares in street name through a broker, bank, or other nominee and you have instructed your broker, bank, or other nominee to vote your shares, the above-described options for changing your vote do not apply, and instead, you must follow the instructions received from your broker, bank, or other nominee to change your vote.

Solicitation

This solicitation is made by our Board of Directors and we will bear the entire cost of soliciting proxies, including the preparation, assembly, printing, and mailing of this proxy statement, the proxy card, and any additional information furnished to stockholders. We will provide copies of solicitation materials to banks, brokerage houses, fiduciaries, and custodians holding in their names shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by others for forwarding to the beneficial owners. We may reimburse persons representing beneficial owners of common stock for their costs of forwarding solicitation materials to the beneficial owners. Solicitations will be made primarily through the mail, but

may be supplemented by telephone, facsimile, Internet, or personal solicitation by our directors, executive officers, employees, or other agents. No additional compensation will be paid to these individuals for these services.

We have engaged Georgeson to assist in the solicitation of proxies and provide related advice and informational support for a services fee and the reimbursement of customary disbursements that are not expected to exceed \$8,500 in the aggregate.

Table of Contents

Stockholder Proposals for 2018

Stockholder Proposals Submitted Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act

To be considered for inclusion in the proxy statement and form of proxy pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), and acted upon at the Company's 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the 2018 Annual Meeting), stockholder proposals must be submitted in writing to the attention of our Secretary at our principal office, no later than January 8, 2018. In order to avoid controversy, stockholders should submit proposals by means (including electronic) that permit them to prove the date of delivery. Such proposals also need to comply with Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act and the interpretations thereof, and may be omitted from the Company's proxy materials for the 2018 Annual Meeting if such proposals are not in compliance with applicable requirements of the Exchange Act.

Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals Not Submitted Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws also establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals or director nominations that are not submitted for inclusion in the proxy statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting. With respect to such stockholder proposals or director nominations, a stockholder's advance notice must be made in writing, must meet the requirements set forth in our Amended and Restated Bylaws and must be delivered to, or mailed by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, and received by, our Corporate Secretary at our principal office no earlier than February 22, 2018 and no later than the close of business on March 24, 2018. However, in the event the 2018 Annual Meeting is scheduled to be held on a date before May 23, 2018, or after August 21, 2018, then such advance notice must be received by us not later than the close of business on the later of (1) the ninetieth (90th) calendar day prior to the 2018 Annual Meeting and (2) the 10th calendar day following the day on which we first make public disclosure of the date of the 2018 Annual Meeting (or if that day is not a business day for the Company, on the next succeeding business day).

General Requirements

Each proposal submitted must be a proper subject for stockholder action at the 2018 Annual Meeting, and all proposals and nominations must be submitted to: Corporate Secretary, Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530. The stockholder proponent must appear in person to present the proposal or nomination at the meeting or send a qualified representative to present such proposal or nomination. If a stockholder gives notice after the applicable deadlines or otherwise does not satisfy the relevant requirements of Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act or our Amended and Restated Bylaws, the stockholder will not be permitted to present the proposal or nomination for a vote at the 2018 Annual Meeting.

Discretionary Authority Pursuant to Rule 14a-4(c) of the Exchange Act

If a stockholder who wishes to present a proposal before the 2018 Annual Meeting outside of Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act fails to notify us by the required dates indicated above for the receipt of advance notices of stockholder proposals and proposed director nominations, the proxies that our Board of Directors solicits for the 2018 Annual Meeting will confer discretionary authority on the person named in the proxy to vote on the stockholder's proposal if it is properly brought before that meeting subject to compliance with Rule 14a-4(c) of the Exchange Act. If a stockholder makes timely notification, the proxies may still confer discretionary authority to the person named in the proxy under circumstances consistent with the SEC's proxy rules, including Rule 14a-4(c) of the Exchange Act.

Table of Contents

Separate Copy of Proxy Materials

If you share an address with another stockholder, each stockholder may not receive a separate copy of our proxy materials. Stockholders who do not receive a separate copy of our proxy materials and who want to receive a separate copy may request to receive a separate copy of our proxy materials by writing to the Corporate Secretary at Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530, or by calling 516-683-6000. We undertake to deliver promptly a copy of the proxy materials upon the receipt of such request. Stockholders who share an address and receive multiple copies of our proxy materials may also request to receive a single copy by following the instructions above.

Table of Contents

DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of our Second Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated Bylaws and all applicable provisions of Delaware law. You are urged to read our Second Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated Bylaws in their entirety for the actual terms of our capital stock.

The Company is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware.

General

Our Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, authorizes 25,000,000 shares of common stock, \$.01 par value, 100 shares of Series A preferred stock and 2,000,000 shares of Series B preferred stock.

Common Stock

As of January 22, 2018 we had 14,897,152 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. The holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends that may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available for that purpose. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of preferred stock then outstanding. The common stock has no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable, and the shares of common stock to be issued upon the consummation of this offering will be fully paid and nonassessable.

Preferred Stock

As of January 22, 2018 we had no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

Dividend Rights. The holders of Series A preferred stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors and out of our assets which are legally available for the payment of dividends, cumulative preferential cash dividends in the amount of \$700 per annum for each share of Series A preferred stock held, payable quarterly. Whenever dividends upon the issued and outstanding Series A preferred stock have been paid in full, the Board of Directors may declare cash dividends on the shares of Series B preferred stock at a rate to be established by the Board of Directors. Whenever dividends upon the issued and outstanding Series B preferred stock have been paid in full, the Board of Directors may declare cash dividends on the issued and outstanding shares of common stock.

The Company's Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2014, by and among the Company, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and co-collateral agent, and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as syndication agent and co-collateral agent (the Existing Credit Agreement), limits the Company's ability to declare or make, or to agree to pay or make, Restricted Payments, which include dividends. Except for certain provisions thereof which survive termination, the Existing Credit Agreement will be terminated upon closing of the Acquisition and financing in connection therewith and will be replaced by the agreements described in Proposal 1 To Approve the Issuance of the Acquisition Shares Debt Financing. The new credit agreements are expected to limit the Company's ability to declare or make restricted payments, including dividends,

provided that, the new credit agreements will include a basket of \$5,000,000 per fiscal year of the Company (increased from the \$2,000,000 basket under the Existing Credit Agreement) for the

Table of Contents

Company's payment of regularly scheduled cash dividends in accordance with the Company's historical dividend policy (so long as no default or event of default shall have occurred and be continuing or would arise after giving effect (including pro forma effect) thereto).

Restricted Payment means any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests in the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such Equity Interests in the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such Equity Interests in the Company or any subsidiary of the Company.

Equity Interests means shares of capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests in a limited liability company, beneficial interests in a trust or other equity ownership interests in a person, and any warrants, options or other rights entitling the holder thereof to purchase or acquire any of the foregoing.

Redemption Rights. We may, at any time and from time to time, redeem all or part of any issued and outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock for a redemption price of \$10,000 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon and/or redeem all or any part of the issued and outstanding shares of Series B preferred stock for a redemption price equal to the par value of such shares plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon. We will be under an obligation to redeem all shares of Series A preferred stock on the eighth anniversary of the date of the original issuance of such shares. The new credit agreements are expected to contain customary limitations on the Company's ability to redeem preferred stock or other securities.

Liquidation and Dissolution Rights. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, each issued and outstanding share of Series A preferred stock shall entitle its holder to payment at the rate of \$10,000 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends. After payment in full of the Series A preferential amount, each issued and outstanding share of Series B preferred stock shall entitle its holder to payment at the rate of the par value per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends. Thereafter, the remaining assets, if any, shall be distributed to the holders of common stock, ratably. The new credit agreements are expected to contain customary limitations on the Company's activities in connection with liquidation or dissolution.

Voting Rights. Except as any provision of law may otherwise require, no Series A or Series B preferred share shall entitle the holder thereof to any voting power.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Provisions of Delaware law could make the acquisition of the Company through a tender offer, a proxy contest or other means more difficult and could make the removal of incumbent officers and directors more difficult. We expect these provisions to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits provided by our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals. We believe the negotiation of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal could result in an improvement of its terms.

Effects of Some Provisions of Delaware Law. We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), an anti-takeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

prior to the date of the transaction, the Board of Directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

Table of Contents

the stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (a) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and (b) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the Board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination for these purposes includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder for these purposes is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting securities. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our Board of Directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

While Section 203 is the default provision under the DGCL, the DGCL allows companies to opt out of Section 203 through approval by their board of directors of either the business combination or the transaction that results in the person becoming an interested shareholder. The Board of Directors has taken all steps necessary to exclude the Acquisition from the restrictions of Section 203.

Table of Contents

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN
BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of January 22, 2018 (except where otherwise noted) based on a review of information filed with the SEC and our records with respect to (i) each person known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, (ii) each of our directors, (iii) each of our named executive officers, and (iv) all our directors and executive officers as a group.

<i>Name of beneficial owner</i>	<i>Number of shares beneficially owned</i>	<i>Percent of shares beneficially owned*</i>
DIRECTORS AND NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS ⁽¹⁾		
Jeffrey Siegel	1,459,417 ⁽²⁾	9.51%
Craig Phillips	664,954 ⁽³⁾	4.46
Daniel Siegel	406,024 ⁽⁴⁾	2.71
Ronald Shiftan	382,556 ⁽⁵⁾	2.54
Laurence Winoker	109,295 ⁽⁶⁾	
Michael J. Jeary	72,236 ⁽⁷⁾	
Cherrie Nanninga	51,736 ⁽⁸⁾	
William U. Westerfield	41,918 ⁽⁹⁾	
John Koegel	33,721	
Michael J. Regan	20,770	
Dennis E. Reaves	15,194	
Sara Genster Robling	8,655	
All directors and executive officers as a group (12 persons)	3,266,476	20.78

<i>Name of beneficial owner</i>	<i>Number of shares beneficially owned</i>	<i>Percent of shares beneficially owned</i>
Wellington Management Group LLP	1,892,023 ⁽¹⁰⁾	12.70
280 Congress Street		
Boston, Massachusetts 02210		
Mill Road Capital II, L.P.	1,628,203 ⁽¹¹⁾	10.93
382 Greenwich Avenue, Suite One		

Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

Wellington Trust Company, NA	1,255,779 ⁽¹²⁾	8.43
------------------------------	---------------------------	------

c/o Wellington Management Company LLP

280 Congress Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02210

Dimensional Fund Advisors LP	1,212,232 ⁽¹³⁾	8.13
------------------------------	---------------------------	------

6300 Bee Cave Road

Austin, Texas 78746

Notes:

- * Calculated on the basis of 14,897,152 shares of common stock outstanding on January 22, 2018. Pursuant to the regulations of the SEC, shares are deemed to be beneficially owned by a person if such person directly or indirectly has or shares the power to vote or dispose of such shares. Each person is deemed to be the beneficial owner of securities which may be acquired within sixty days through the exercise of options, warrants, and other rights, if any, and such securities are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of the class beneficially owned by such person.
Less than 1%.

Table of Contents

- (1) The address of such individuals is c/o the Company, 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530.
- (2) Consists of: (i) 1,002,407 shares owned directly by Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, (ii) 1,010 shares owned by Mr. Siegel's wife, and (iii) 456,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of options which are exercisable within 60 days.
- (3) Consists of: (i) 636,676 shares owned directly by Mr. Phillips and (ii) 28,278 shares held in an irrevocable trust for the benefit of Mr. Phillips.
- (4) Consists of: (i) 332,524 shares owned directly by Mr. Daniel Siegel, (ii) 1,500 shares owned by Mr. Siegel's wife, (iii) 3,000 shares held as Uniform Transfer to Minors Act Custodian for his children, (iv) 6,000 shares held in an irrevocable trust for the benefit of Katherine and Juliana Wells, and (v) 63,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of options which are exercisable within 60 days.
- (5) Consists of: (i) 216,222 shares owned directly by Mr. Shiftan and (ii) 166,334 shares issuable upon the exercise of options which are exercisable within 60 days.
- (6) Consists of: (i) 25,295 shares owned directly by Mr. Winoker and (ii) 84,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of options which are exercisable within 60 days.
- (7) Consists of: (i) 47,236 shares owned directly by Mr. Jeary and (ii) 25,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable within 60 days.
- (8) Consists of: (i) 26,736 shares owned directly by Ms. Nanninga and (ii) 25,000 shares issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable within 60 days.
- (9) Consists of: (i) 3,794 shares owned directly by Mr. Westerfield and (ii) 38,124 shares held in a revocable trust for the benefit of Mr. Westerfield's wife.
- (10) Based solely on Amendment No. 2 to the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 9, 2017. Represents shares owned of record by clients of one or more investment advisers directly or indirectly owned by Wellington Management Group LLP (Wellington Management). Accordingly, Wellington Management may be deemed to have shared voting power with respect to 1,438,605 shares and shared dispositive power with respect to 1,892,023 shares.
- (11) Based solely on Amendment No. 6 to the Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on March 14, 2017. Represents shares owned by Mill Road Capital II, L.P. (MR Capital Fund). MR Capital Fund directly holds, and thus has sole voting and dispositive power over, 1,628,203 shares. Mill Road Capital II GP LLC (MR Capital GP), as sole general partner of MR Capital Fund, also has sole authority to vote (or direct the vote of), and to dispose (or direct the disposal) of, the shares held on behalf of MR Capital Fund, and each of Thomas E. Lynch and Scott P. Scharfman has shared authority to vote (or direct the vote of), and to dispose (or direct the disposal) of, these shares on behalf of MR Capital GP. Accordingly, each of MR Capital GP, MR Capital Fund, Mr. Lynch and Mr. Scharfman (collectively, the MR Reporting Persons) beneficially owns 1,628,203 shares of common stock, and the MR Reporting Persons beneficially own, in the aggregate, 1,628,203 shares of common stock.
- (12) Based solely on Amendment No. 2 to the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 9, 2017, Wellington Trust Company, NA (Wellington Trust), in its capacity as an investment adviser, may be deemed to beneficially own 1,255,779 shares which are held of record by clients of Wellington Trust.
- (13) Based solely on Amendment No. 7 to the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 9, 2017. Represents shares of our common stock owned of record by clients of Dimensional Fund Advisors LP. Dimensional Fund Advisors LP, in its capacity as an investment adviser, has shared voting power with respect to 1,175,852 shares and shared dispositive power with respect to 1,212,232 shares. As stated in Amendment No. 7 to the Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 9, 2017, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP, an investment adviser registered under Section 203 of the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, furnishes investment advice to four investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, and serves as investment manager to certain other commingled group trusts and separate accounts (such investment companies, trusts and accounts, collectively referred to as the Funds). In certain cases, subsidiaries of Dimensional Fund Advisors LP may act as an adviser or sub-adviser to certain Funds. In its role as investment adviser, sub-adviser and/or manager, Dimensional Fund Advisors LP or its subsidiaries (collectively, Dimensional) possess voting and/or investment power over the securities of the Company that are owned by the Funds, and may be deemed to be the beneficial

owner of the shares of the Company held by the Funds.

Table of Contents

PROPOSAL 1

TO APPROVE THE ISSUANCE OF THE ACQUISITION SHARES

The Board of Directors recommends a vote FOR the approval of Proposal 1, as set forth below.

Overview

On December 22, 2017, we entered into the Merger Agreement by and among us and certain wholly-owned merger subsidiaries, on the one hand, and Taylor, Taylor Parent and, solely for purposes of certain sections therein, CP Taylor GP, LLC, on the other hand, pursuant to which we will acquire all of the outstanding capital stock of Taylor through a two-step subsidiary merger, and Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the Acquisition) if the conditions to consummation of the Acquisition are satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement.

Our Board of Directors unanimously approved our acquisition of Taylor on December 19, 2017. No stockholder vote was required for the entry into the Merger Agreement, and no stockholder vote is required for the consummation of the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement. We are therefore not seeking any approval or ratification of the Acquisition at the special meeting. Under Delaware law, our stockholders do not have any dissenters rights or rights to an appraisal of the value of their shares in connection with the Acquisition or this Proposal.

Pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement, the Company will acquire all of the outstanding capital stock of Taylor pursuant to a transaction that is intended to be treated as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the Internal Revenue Code) where the Company remains a publicly traded company and, in the form of a forward merger, that is structured as two step. A subsidiary of and newly formed by the Company shall be merged with and into Taylor, whereupon the separate existence of the subsidiary will cease and Taylor will continue as the surviving entity, known as the Initial Surviving Company. The Initial Surviving Company will then be merged with and into another subsidiary of and newly formed by of the Company, whereupon the Initial Surviving Company will cease to exist and the subsidiary will continue as the surviving entity, known as the Ultimate Surviving Subsidiary. At the closing, the equity holder of Taylor will receive (a) \$27.5 million of cash consideration subject to the escrow and adjustment provisions as described in the Merger Agreement and (b) the Acquisition Shares, which shall be that number of shares of newly issued common stock of the Company representing 27% of the outstanding shares of the common stock of the Company, on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis as of immediately following the consummation of the Acquisition after taking into effect the issuance thereof (rounded up to the nearest share). A portion of the cash consideration received by Taylor's equity holders pursuant to the Acquisition shall be used to redeem all of Taylor's outstanding preferred interests held by an unaffiliated third party.

Following the consummation and as a result of the Acquisition, if consummated, the Acquisition Shares will constitute approximately 27% of the Company's outstanding common stock on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis (rounded up to the nearest share).

The approval by our stockholders of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares is a condition to the consummation of the Acquisition in order to comply with NASDAQ listing rules, as further described below. In the event that the issuance of the Acquisition Shares is not approved at the special meeting, we will not be able to consummate the Acquisition, and the Merger Agreement may be terminated in accordance with its terms. The Merger Agreement is summarized later in this section, and a copy of the Merger Agreement is attached to this proxy statement as **Annex A**.

The equity interests of Taylor's capital stock are privately held and not traded in a public market. The Acquisition Shares that will be issued if Proposal 1 is approved will be issued to Taylor Parent in a private placement exempt from the registration requirements of the U.S. federal securities laws.

Table of Contents

Stockholder Approval Requirement for Proposal 1

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market, and we are subject to the NASDAQ listing standards set forth in its listing rules (the Listing Rules). Although we are not required to obtain stockholder approval in connection with our acquisition of Taylor, we are required under Listing Rule 5635(a)(1), Listing Rule 5635(b) and Listing Rule 5635(d) to seek stockholder approval of our proposed issuance of the Acquisition Shares at the consummation of the Acquisition.

Listing Rule 5635(a)(1) requires stockholder approval prior to the issuance of securities in connection with the acquisition of the stock or assets of another company, where due to the present or potential issuance of common stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock), other than a public offering for cash, the common stock to be issued (a) constitutes voting power in excess of 20% of the outstanding voting power prior to the issuance or (b) is or will be in excess of 20% of the outstanding common stock prior to the issuance. In addition, Listing Rule 5635(b) requires stockholder approval prior to the issuance of securities when such issuance or potential issuance will result in a change of control of a company. NASDAQ may deem a change of control to occur when, as a result of an issuance, an investor or a group would own, or have the right to acquire, 20% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock or voting power and such ownership or voting power would be the largest ownership position of the issuer.

The total shares proposed to be issued to Taylor Parent will constitute 27% of the total voting power of the Company's voting securities on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis following the consummation of the Acquisition (rounded up to the nearest share).

In addition, under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d), prior stockholder approval is required for the issuance, other than in a public offering, of securities convertible into common stock at a price less than the greater of book or market value of the common stock if the securities are convertible into 20% or more of a company's common stock. Because the Acquisition Shares will be issued in exchange for all of the capital stock of Taylor, the deemed issuance price of the Acquisition Shares may be less than the greater of the book or market value of our common stock immediately before the closing of the Acquisition. If the proposal is approved, the issuance of the Acquisition Shares will exceed 20% of our common stock currently outstanding. Because the issuance price may be below the greater of the book or market value of our Common Stock immediately prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, the NASDAQ Listing Rules may require that we obtain stockholder approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares at the consummation of the Acquisition. Therefore, we are requesting stockholder approval for the issuance of the Acquisition Shares under the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

Voting Agreement

In connection with the Merger Agreement, at the specific request of Taylor and Taylor Parent and as an inducement to their willingness to enter into the Merger Agreement, certain of our stockholders, including our Chief Executive Officer, Jeffrey Siegel, our Chief Operating Officer, Ronald Shiftan, our President, Daniel Siegel and our Executive Vice-President Global Supply Chain, Clifford Siegel entered into a Voting Agreement with Taylor Parent, whereby each of the Agreed Voting Persons agreed, among other things, to vote all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned (other than with respect to unexercised options held by such persons) by such Agreed Voting Persons in favor of the approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares. Further, the Agreed Voting Persons agreed during the term such person's respective voting restrictions under the Voting Agreement are in effect, not to, directly or indirectly Transfer, or enter into any contract, option, or other arrangement or understanding providing for the Transfer of any of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by such Agreed Voting Person, except for certain permitted Transfers as described in the Voting Agreement. As of the record date, the Agreed Voting Persons

beneficially owned (excluding shares underlying unexercised options) approximately 12% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock. A copy of the form of Voting Agreement is included as **Annex C** to this proxy statement.

Table of Contents

Background of the Taylor Acquisition

As part of its ongoing activities, the Company's Board of Directors and senior management regularly evaluate the Company's business operations, growth as an independent company, and long-term strategic opportunities, including prospects for mergers and acquisitions, each with a view towards maximizing stockholder value. These evaluations consider all aspects of the Company's business and its financial performance and condition, including relations with the Company's principal customers, its prospects for new business with existing customers and business with new customers, and the potential deployment of the Company's available borrowing capacity and its access to the capital markets for potential acquisitions and cash and borrowing capacity for working capital requirements for organic growth.

During the spring and summer months of 2017, the Company's management evaluated a number of potential acquisition opportunities. One of the opportunities considered was the acquisition of Fitz & Floyd, which the Company completed in September 2017.

In summer 2017, Mr. Robert B. Kay, the Chief Executive Officer of Taylor, called Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, the chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, requesting that they schedule a meeting. Mr. Kay did not disclose the reason for the meeting. Mr. Kay and Mr. Jeffrey Siegel agreed to meet at the Company's showroom in New York City on July 31, 2017. At that meeting, Mr. Kay proposed that the Company acquire Taylor in a transaction whereby the Company would issue new shares of its common stock in exchange for all of the equity of Taylor. Mr. Jeffrey Siegel responded that the proposal was interesting, but that more time was needed to consider whether this approach made sense to the Company in light of its strategic view of maximizing stockholder value.

On August 3, 2017, at a meeting of the Strategic Planning Committee of the Company's Board of Directors, which was attended by all of the members of the Company's Board of Directors, Mr. Ronald Shiftan, the Company's Vice Chairman and Chief Operating Officer, updated the committee about the discussions between Mr. Siegel and Mr. Kay regarding a potential acquisition of Taylor by the Company. After some discussion, the committee agreed that the Company should continue discussions with Taylor regarding a potential transaction.

On August 18, 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and Mr. Kay met again to further discuss a potential transaction in which the Company would acquire Taylor. At the meeting, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and Mr. Kay discussed the structure of the potential transaction, with the Company as the acquirer and Mr. Kay becoming the Chief Executive Officer of the Company following the consummation of such transaction. Also, at this meeting Mr. Kay provided Mr. Jeffrey Siegel additional information regarding Taylor's financial and business operations and performance and its capitalization, proposing that Taylor equity holders should own approximately 33.5% of the Company, pro-forma following the consummation of the transaction.

On August 21, 2017, the parties executed a mutual non-disclosure agreement to facilitate the sharing of confidential information relating to the transaction.

Throughout the remainder of August 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and Mr. Kay continued to discuss the potential transaction and how to progress the evaluation of the transaction within their respective organizations, including by visits at the offices of each of the Company and Taylor.

On August 28, 2017, Mr. Shiftan notified the Company's Board of Directors by email that the Company's senior management team was continuing to engage in discussions with Taylor regarding the Company's possible acquisition of Taylor.

Throughout early September 2017, senior management of the Company and Taylor conducted several telephone conversations regarding scheduling follow-up meetings and visits to each party's respective offices and a proposed agenda for such meetings and visits.

Table of Contents

On September 11, 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Daniel Siegel, the President of the Company, Mr. Shiftan and Mr. Laurence Winoker, the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, met with Mr. Kay at Taylor's offices in Seattle. Also present at the meeting were Taylor executives Terry Reilly, Taylor's Executive Vice President of Sales, Tim Simone, Taylor's Chief Operating Officer, Kevin Clisham, Taylor's Chief Marketing Officer, Anthony Dickson, Taylor's Senior Vice President of Product Development and David Camp, Taylor's Chief Financial Officer, as well as Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel, senior executives from Centre Partners Management, LLC (Centre), a private equity firm managing funds that beneficially own the majority of the equity interests of Taylor. Mr. Kay gave a presentation on Taylor to the representatives of the Company in which he described Taylor's history, current and historic financial and operational performance and growth potential.

On September 19, 2017, representatives of Taylor met with representatives of the Company at the Company's offices in Garden City. Representatives of the Company included Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Daniel Siegel, Mr. Shiftan, Mr. Winoker and Mr. Clifford Siegel, the Executive Vice President of Global Supply Chain of the Company. At the meeting, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Daniel Siegel and Mr. Shiftan presented an overview of the Company, including an overview of the Company's various businesses and its competitors. Additionally, the Company's division presidents each gave a presentation on their respective Company divisions.

On October 4, 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Shiftan and Mr. Winoker met with JPMorgan, the Company's current lenders, at the Company's offices to discuss a proposed transaction structure for financing the potential acquisition of Taylor.

On October 5, 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and Mr. Daniel Siegel met with Mr. Kay at the Company's showroom in New York City to discuss post-closing roles with the Company for individuals employed by Taylor.

On October 6, 2017, the Company engaged its outside legal counsel, Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (Morgan Lewis) to assist in evaluating the potential transaction.

On October 11, 2017, representatives of Morgan Lewis met with Mr. Shiftan, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Winoker and Ms. Sara Shindel, General Counsel and Secretary of the Company, at the Company's offices in Garden City to discuss the proposed transaction, including deal structure, diligence, financing and timing.

On October 13, 2017, pursuant to Mr. Kay's suggestion that the Company and Taylor meet to pursue further discussions, Mr. Shiftan, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Daniel Siegel and Mr. Winoker met with Mr. Kay and Mr. Pollack and Mr. Schnabel at Centre's offices in New York City to discuss the valuation of Taylor and structure of the proposed transaction. At this meeting, Mr. Kay and the representatives of Centre proposed a transaction whereby the Company would acquire Taylor in exchange for shares of the Company's common stock equal to 30% of the Company's common stock, on a fully diluted, pro forma, basis and the Company would assume Taylor's outstanding indebtedness. The representatives of the Company disagreed with Mr. Kay's and Centre's proposal and each side agreed to review the proposed transaction and reconvene on October 16, 2017.

On October 16, 2017, Mr. Shiftan, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and Mr. Daniel Siegel met again with Mr. Kay, Mr. Pollack and Mr. Schnabel at Centre's office. The representatives of the Company proposed to reduce the percentage of shares of the Company's common stock to be issued to Taylor's equity holders from 30% to 27%. After further discussion, the parties agreed, subject to confirmatory due diligence and negotiation of other material terms, that the Company would acquire Taylor for \$27.5 million, plus 27% of the Company's common stock, on a fully diluted, pro forma, basis.

On October 17, 2017, the Company and Taylor reached a preliminary agreement on certain material terms of the potential transaction and agreed that Morgan Lewis would prepare a term sheet reflecting such terms. The term sheet

would include that in connection with the proposed transaction, as consideration for acquiring Taylor, the Company would pay \$27.5 million in cash to Taylor's equity holders, adjusted for certain customary matters, and issue to equity holders of Taylor new shares of common stock of the Company representing 27% of the

Table of Contents

Company's common stock, on a fully diluted, pro forma, basis. The term sheet would also include that the Company would assume certain amounts of Taylor's debt and pay certain of its expenses incurred in connection with the proposed transaction. Additionally, Taylor, Centre and the Company agreed that following the consummation of the transaction, the Company's Board of Directors would be expanded from 10 to 13 directors, one of whom would be Mr. Kay and two of whom would be Centre designees. Additionally, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel would become executive chairman of the Company and Mr. Kay would become the Company's Chief Executive Officer. At this meeting, Centre also proposed that the Company grant Centre certain post-closing consent rights in connection with the transaction and agreed to propose specific rights. The Company's senior management agreed to review those proposed rights upon receipt from Centre.

On October 18, 2017, Centre provided the Company with a list of proposed post-closing consent rights.

On October 23, 2017, the Company sent a draft of the term sheet and a draft of the standstill agreement to Taylor and Centre.

Also on October 23, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors held a telephonic special meeting. During the meeting, the Company's management discussed with the Board of Directors the details surrounding the potential Taylor acquisition, including what businesses Taylor owns and the potential synergies between the Company and Taylor. Mr. Shifan described to the Board of Directors how the transaction was being structured and informed the Company's Board of Directors that the Company and Morgan Lewis were in the process of preparing and negotiating a non-binding term sheet, which was previously provided to the Company's Board of Directors. Mr. Shifan answered questions from the Company's Board of Directors about the potential transaction and the Company's Board of Directors requested that the Company provide further insight into the due diligence process and timing of the potential transaction at the next regularly scheduled Board of Directors meeting on November 7, 2017.

On October 27, 2017, representatives of the Company, Morgan Lewis, Taylor, Centre and Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP (Paul Weiss) met at Centre's offices in New York City to discuss certain key points of the proposed acquisition, including the method for calculating the number of outstanding shares of the Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis, the effect of a termination of a signed transaction agreement prior to closing the transaction and the Company's obligations with respect to such termination. The parties also generally discussed a timeline for the transaction and the nature of the diligence to be conducted by each party.

Throughout the remainder of October 2017 through November 14, 2017, the parties continued to negotiate the term sheet and standstill agreement. Included among the key issues negotiated were the structure of the transaction, the method for calculating the number of outstanding shares of the Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis, Centre's post-closing registration rights and restrictions on Centre's actions post-closing, the Company's post-closing recourse for breaches of representations and warranties and for other matters, Taylor's rights with respect to termination of the agreement and the Company's obligations with respect to Taylor's expenses.

On November 3, 2017, the Company distributed a draft of the term sheet to the Board of Directors.

On November 7, 2017, a regularly scheduled meeting of the Company's Board of Directors was held. At that meeting, Mr. Shifan reported on the Company's potential acquisition of Taylor. Mr. Shifan told the directors that Taylor's top customer is Starbucks Corporation. Mr. Shifan also informed the Company's Board of Directors that the draft term sheet previously distributed to the Company's Board of Directors on November 3, 2017 was still being negotiated. Mr. Shifan discussed the termination fee proposals that were being negotiated and the status of the discussions with Taylor and Centre.

On November 14, 2017, the parties finalized and executed the term sheet and standstill agreement.

On November 14, 2017, Morgan Lewis delivered to Paul Weiss a list of due diligence requests regarding operations of Taylor.

Table of Contents

On November 20, 2017, the Company retained Ernst & Young LLP (EY) to assist in the financial and accounting due diligence.

On November 24, 2017, Taylor provided the Company and its advisors with access to an electronic data room containing certain due diligence materials regarding Taylor. Upon receipt of such access, the Company and its advisors commenced a due diligence review of materials delivered by Taylor.

On November 27, 2017, Mr. Shifan spoke by telephone with Houlihan Lokey to discuss potentially retaining Houlihan Lokey to deliver an opinion with respect to the fairness of the consideration to be paid by the Company in connection with a potential acquisition of Taylor.

On November 29, 2017, Morgan Lewis delivered an initial draft of the Merger Agreement to Paul Weiss. Also on that date the Company provided Taylor and its advisors with access to an electronic data room containing certain due diligence materials regarding the Company.

On December 1, 2017, the Company retained Houlihan Lokey to deliver an opinion with respect to the fairness of the consideration to be paid by the Company in connection with the potential acquisition of Taylor and contacted Sawaya Partners, LLC (Sawaya) to perform certain financial advisory services with respect to the potential acquisition of Taylor. The Company considered certain potential conflicts of interest when determining whether to engage Sawaya, including Sawaya s potential receipt of a \$1,500,000 success fee if the Acquisition is consummated, as compared to a \$500,000 termination fee if the Merger Agreement is terminated, as well as services previously provided by Sawaya to Taylor and persons or entities with relationships with Taylor, including Sawaya s representation of the former owners of Taylor in connection with the sale of Taylor to its current owners, Sawaya s performance of services to Taylor in connection with a potential sale process in mid-2016 and Sawaya s performance of services to another company, of which Mr. Kay was then the Chief Executive Officer, in connection with a sale process. After careful consideration, the Company concluded that such potential conflicts of interest would not impair Sawaya s ability to objectively and professionally provide services and render advice to the Company and that the engagement of Sawaya was in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

On December 4, 2017, representatives of the Company, Centre, Taylor and Sawaya met at the Company s offices in Garden City to further discuss potential synergies that could arise in connection with the Company s acquisition of Taylor and the process for obtaining the financial information and diligence needed in order to prepare a draft lender presentation and an investor presentation for the potential acquisition of Taylor.

On December 4, 2017, Morgan Lewis delivered an initial draft of the Stockholders Agreement to Paul Weiss.

On December 6, 2017, Paul Weiss delivered comments to the Merger Agreement to Morgan Lewis. Among other things, these comments included that the cash to be paid to Taylor Parent at the consummation of the Acquisition would be reduced by the amount needed to redeem the preferred equity in Taylor from its holders and additional restrictions on the Company s ability to address alternative transactions during the interim period and on the Company s Board of Directors s ability to change its recommendation to the Company s stockholders. These comments also included an expansion of the Company s obligations to reimburse Taylor Parent s expenses upon termination of the Merger Agreement.

On December 8, 2017, Mr. Jeffrey Siegel held a telephonic discussion with the chairperson of the compensation committee of the Company s Board of Directors to discuss the terms of Mr. Kay s compensation as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Following such meeting, the Company s management team instructed Morgan Lewis to prepare an employment agreement for Mr. Kay.

On December 8, 2017, members of the Company's management team met telephonically with Morgan Lewis to discuss the comments to the Merger Agreement received from Paul Weiss on December 6, 2017. The

Table of Contents

Company instructed Morgan Lewis to prepare a response that, among other things, addressed treatment of the holders of Taylor's preferred equity.

On December 8, 2017, the Company signed an engagement letter with Sawaya, who the Company had been working with since the beginning of December 2017, to perform certain financial advisory services for the Company.

On December 10, 2017, Paul Weiss delivered an initial draft of the Voting Agreement and comments to the Stockholders Agreement to Morgan Lewis. Among other things, the comments to the Stockholders Agreement proposed certain additional rights of Taylor Parent with respect to registration of the shares of the Company's common stock and removed the obligation of Taylor Parent to vote its shares of the Company's common stock in the manner recommended by the Company's Board of Directors.

On December 11, 2017, following a telephonic discussion between the Company's management team and Morgan Lewis regarding the Merger Agreement, Morgan Lewis delivered a revised draft of the Merger Agreement to Paul Weiss. Such revised draft included that the holders of Taylor's preferred equity would be parties to the Merger Agreement and removed many of the restrictions on the Company's ability to address alternative transactions during the interim period and on the Company's Board of Directors' ability to change its recommendation to the Company's stockholders that had been included in the comments received from Taylor's and Centre's counsel on December 6, 2017.

On December 12, 2017, the Company's counsel and Taylor's and Centre's counsel met telephonically to address the remaining open issues in the Merger Agreement.

On December 12, 2017, members of the Company's management met separately with potential lenders, including JPMorgan and Golub Capital. At each of these meetings, the lenders provided the Company with a time schedule for the commitment letter process and a summary of indicative terms for senior secured credit facilities, including pricing, commitment fees, commitment period, conditions precedent and other terms.

On December 13, 2017, Paul Weiss distributed a list of issues relating to the Merger Agreement for the parties to discuss. Among the items included on such list were treatment of Taylor's preferred equity, whether certain items would be deemed indebtedness of Taylor, the restrictions on the Company's ability to address alternative transactions during the interim period and on the Company's Board of Directors' ability to change its recommendation to the Company's stockholders and whether Centre would be subject to any restrictive covenants post-consummation of the Acquisition.

On December 13, 2017, members of the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors met and discussed the terms of Mr. Kay's employment agreement.

On December 14, 2017, the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee of the Company's Board of Directors met telephonically to further discuss the terms of Mr. Kay's employment agreement and other terms of the transaction.

On December 14, 2017, Morgan Lewis circulated revised drafts of the Stockholders Agreement and Voting Agreement to Paul Weiss.

On December 14, 2017 representatives of the Company, Taylor and Centre, together with their respective counsel, met telephonically to discuss the issues list previously distributed by Paul Weiss. On such call, the parties negotiated each of the items included on the issues list, including, that Taylor Parent would indemnify the Company for losses

arising from post-closing claims against Taylor made by current holders of Taylor's preferred equity and that post-closing payments relating to Taylor's Chef'n acquisition would be considered indebtedness of Taylor for purposes of determining the consideration to be paid by the Company at the consummation of the Acquisition.

On December 15, 2017, Morgan Lewis and Paul Weiss met telephonically to continue to address open issues in the Merger Agreement.

Table of Contents

Throughout December 15, 2017 to December 19, 2017, the parties continued negotiations and the parties' legal advisors worked to finalize the Merger Agreement and the related agreements.

On December 18, 2017, at a meeting of the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee approved the terms of Mr. Kay's employment agreement and recommended that the Company's Board of Directors also approve such terms.

On December 19, 2017, the Company's independent members of the Company's Board of Directors and Mr. Craig Phillips, a non-independent member of the Company's Board of Directors, met with and interviewed Mr. Kay. Following that meeting, a special meeting of the Company's Board of Directors was held.

At that meeting, the Company's Board of Directors met with the Company's management and advisors to discuss the proposed transaction. At that Board of Directors meeting, EY provided the Company's Board of Directors with a description of its due diligence findings and answered questions raised by, and discussed its findings with, the directors.

Also, at that meeting Houlihan Lokey reviewed and discussed its financial analyses and thereafter, at the request of the Company's Board of Directors, rendered its oral opinion, (which was subsequently confirmed in writing by delivery of Houlihan Lokey's written opinion addressed to the Company's Board of Directors dated December 19, 2017) with respect to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement. (see Opinion of the Financial Advisor to the Board of Directors below).

Following the presentations by EY and Houlihan Lokey, Morgan Lewis reviewed for the Company's Board of Directors the key terms relating to the Merger Agreement and the related agreements and Morgan Lewis's due diligence review. Following the presentation, the directors addressed questions to, and discussed the proposed transaction with, members of the Company's management and Company's legal advisors. After extensive discussions, the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee of the Company's Board of Directors and Mr. Phillips met and held further discussions.

Thereafter, all members of the Company's Board of Directors reconvened and Mr. Winoker presented to the Company's Board of Directors the key terms of the debt that the Company would use to finance the transaction. Following this presentation, Mr. Winoker answered questions raised by, and discussed the terms of the financing with, the directors.

Following the discussion with Mr. Winoker regarding the proposed financing, the Company's Board of Directors continued meeting and determined that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement and the related transactions and agreements were in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, and the Company's Board of Directors unanimously voted to approve the Merger Agreement and the related transactions and agreements, with any such changes as approved by the Company's senior management, and to recommend to the Company's stockholders that they approve the issuance of shares of common stock of the Company pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

After the meeting of the Company's Board of Directors adjourned on December 19, 2017, the Company and Taylor continued to negotiate the definitive transaction documents and on December 22, 2017, the Merger Agreement and the related agreements were executed.

The Company filed a press release on December 22, 2017 announcing the Acquisition.

Early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act was granted on January 8, 2018.

Table of Contents**Summary of the Acquisition*****The Parties Involved in the Acquisition******Lifetime Brands, Inc.***

The Company designs, sources and sells branded kitchenware, tableware and other products used in the home and markets its products under a number of widely-recognized brand names and trademarks, which are either owned or licensed by the Company, or through retailers' private labels and their licensed brands. The Company's products, which are targeted primarily towards consumer purchases of moderately priced kitchenware, tableware and housewares, are sold through virtually every major level of trade. The Company generally markets several lines within each of its product categories under more than one brand. The Company sells its products directly to retailers (including through their Internet websites) and, to a lesser extent, to distributors. The Company's wholesale customers include mass merchants, specialty stores, national chains, department stores, warehouse clubs, supermarkets, off-price retailers, home and garden centers, pharmacies and Internet retailers. The Company also sells a limited selection of its products directly to consumers through its own Internet websites. At the heart of the Company is a culture of innovation. The Company has a presence in international markets through subsidiaries and affiliate companies that are based outside of the United States. The Company continually evaluates opportunities to expand the reach of its brands and to invest in other companies that operate principally outside the United States and that own or license complementary brands.

The Company's segments include three categories, U.S. Wholesale, International and Retail Direct. The Company's product categories include two categories of products used to prepare, serve and consume foods, Kitchenware (kitchen tools and gadgets, cutlery, cutting boards, shears, cookware, pantryware, spice racks and bakeware) and Tableware (dinnerware, stemware, flatware and giftware); and one category, Home Solutions, which comprises other products used in the home (thermal beverageware, food storage, neoprene travel products and home décor).

The Company's top brands and their respective product categories are:

Brand	Licensed/Owned	Product Category
Farberware®	Licensed ⁽¹⁾	Kitchenware
Mikasa®	Owned	Tableware and Home Solutions
KitchenAid®	Licensed	Kitchenware
Pfaltzgraff®	Owned	Kitchenware, Tableware and Home Solutions
KitchenCraft®	Owned	Kitchenware
Sabatier®	Licensed	Kitchenware
Mossy Oak®	Licensed	Kitchenware, Tableware and Home Solutions
Kamenstein®	Owned	Kitchenware
MasterClass®	Owned	Kitchenware
Towle®	Owned	Tableware
Fred®	Owned	Kitchenware
Copco®	Owned	Kitchenware and Home Solutions
Chicago Metallic	Licensed ⁽²⁾	Kitchenware
Wilton Armetale®	Owned	Tableware
Swing-A-Way®	Owned	Kitchenware
Fitz&Floyd®	Owned	Tableware and Home Solutions

- (1) The Company has a royalty free license to utilize the Farberware[®] brand for kitchenware and tableware products for a term that expires in 2195, subject to earlier termination under certain circumstances.
 - (2) The Company has an exclusive perpetual, royalty free, license to use the Chicago TM Metallic trademark.
- The Company's products are sold globally to a diverse customer base including mass merchants (such as Walmart and Target), specialty stores (such as Bed Bath & Beyond and Dunelm), national chains (such as Kohl's and JCPenney), department stores (such as Macy's and Belk), warehouse clubs (such as Costco, Sam's Club and

Table of Contents

BJs), supermarkets (such as Stop & Shop, Meijer, Winn-Dixie, Kroger, Tesco and Sainsbury s), off-price retailers (such as TJX Companies, Ross Stores and Big Lots), home and garden centers (such as TrueValue, ACE Hardware Stores and Wyevale), pharmacies (such as Walgreens) and Internet retailers (such as Amazon). The Company generally collaborates with its largest wholesale customers and in many instances produces specific versions of the Company s product lines with exclusive designs and/or packaging for their stores.

The Company is a Delaware corporation, incorporated on December 22, 1983. The Company s headquarters is located at 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530.

For a description of our history and development, business and organizational structure, see our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2016. See [Where You Can Find Additional Information](#) for a description of how to obtain a copy of our Annual Report and other SEC filings.

Taylor Holdco, LLC

Taylor and its subsidiaries (dba Filament Brands) primarily design, market and distribute consumer and food service precision measurement products, including kitchen scales, thermometers and timers, bath scales, wine accessories, kitchen tools, hydration products and select outdoor products to major retailers in the United States, Canada and select distributors throughout Europe and Asia. Taylor distributes products under the Taylor, Salter, Springfield, HoMedics, Rabbit, Houdini, Metrokane, Mako, EatSmart, TravelWise, Chef n, Vibe, d.stil, RBT and private label brand names. Taylor is a Delaware limited liability company, incorporated on May 11, 2012.

Taylor

Taylor is a leader and recognized expert in precision measurement products, including kitchen scales and thermometers, bath scales and weather and outdoor household products. Over time, Taylor has broadened its brand portfolio to include owned brands such as Taylor and Springfield, premium brands under long-term licenses such as HoMedics and Salter, selected lifestyle brands under license such as The Biggest Loser and Bowflex, as well as private label products for select customers.

Chef n

Taylor acquired the Chef n brand on December 23, 2014. Chef n is a leading global housewares products business that provides inventive, fun and highly functional products sold through retailers and distributors who are leaders in their categories. Product offerings include kitchen gadgets, kitchen tools, measuring and baking equipment, grinders, cleaning utensils, strainers and steamers, salad preparation tools, beverage ware and other accessories sold under the Chef n, Vibe and d.stil brands as well as through private label brands for select customers.

Metrokane

Metrokane was acquired by Taylor in 2013 and is a leading North American marketer of wine accessories and barware including corkscrews, decanters, aerators, wine preservers, cocktail shakers, citrus juicers and bar tools. Metrokane products have wide distribution. They are sold, primarily under the nationally advertised Rabbit and Houdini brand names, by department stores, big box retailers, discount chains, wine & liquor stores and online merchants. Retailers and consumers look to Metrokane for innovative products, starting with the Original Rabbit corkscrew and more recently with Rabbit Automatic Electric Corkscrew and the Rabbit Freezable Whiskey Glasses.

Table of Contents

Taylor's top brands and their respective product categories are:

Brand	Licensed/Owned	Product Category
Taylor	Owned	Kitchen, Bath, Weather
Rabbit	Owned	Wine/Bar
Chef'n	Owned	Kitchen Gadgets
Eatsmart	Owned	Kitchen, Bath
Houdini	Owned	Wine/Bar
HoMedics	Licensed	Bath, Kitchen
Vibe	Owned	Kitchen Gadget
Salter	Licensed	Kitchen, Bath
Springfield	Licensed	Weather, Kitchen
The Biggest Loser	Licensed	Kitchen, Bath
RBT	Owned	Wine/Bar
d.stil	Owned	Hydration
Bowflex	Licensed	Bath
TravelWise	Owned	Luggage
PlanetBox	Owned	Kitchen
Mako	Owned	Wine/Bar

Customers

Taylor's wholesale customers include mass merchants, specialty stores, national chains, department stores, warehouse clubs, supermarkets, off-price retailers, food service distributors and Internet retailers.

Taylor's products are sold globally to a diverse customer base including mass merchants (such as Target and Wal-Mart), specialty stores (such as World Kitchen and Old Time Pottery), national chains (such as Williams Sonoma, Sur La Table and Kohl's), department stores (such as Macy's), warehouse clubs (such as Costco, Sam's Club and BJ's), supermarkets (such as Publix, Kroger and HEB), off-price retailers (such as TJX Companies), food service distributors (such as US Foods, Clark Food Service and Jetco), Internet retailers (such as Amazon) and food and beverage outlets (such as Starbucks). Taylor also does business with independent retailers, including through business-to-business Internet sites aimed at independent retailers.

Taylor's brands also operate their own consumer Internet sites that provide information about products and offer consumers the opportunity to purchase products directly.

During the year ended March 31, 2017, Taylor's largest customer, Starbucks, accounted for 24% of net sales. As of March 31, 2017, Starbucks accounted for 38% accounts receivable.

Distribution

Taylor sells its products directly to retailers and, to a lesser extent, to distributors. Taylor also sells a limited quantity of products to individual consumers and smaller retailers through its own Internet sites and through Amazon.com. Taylor distributes most of their products through a third-party logistics provider in Memphis, TN. For some international sales, Taylor distributes through a third-party logistics provider in Shenzhen, China. Taylor distributes some industrial and all direct-to-consumer sales out of a leased facility in Las Cruces, NM. The Las Cruces facility is 33,040 square feet in total, of which 23,491 square feet is allocated to distribution.

Sales and Marketing

Taylor's sales and marketing staff coordinates directly with its wholesale customers to devise marketing strategies and merchandising concepts and to furnish advice on advertising and product promotion. Taylor has developed many promotional programs for use in the ordinary course of business to promote sales throughout the year.

Table of Contents

Design and Innovation

At the heart of Taylor's brands is a culture of innovation, design and detail. Taylor's global in-house design and development teams currently consist of 17 professional designers, artists and engineers. Utilizing the latest available design tools, technology and materials, these teams create new products, redesign existing products and create packaging and merchandising concepts.

Sources of Supply

Taylor sources its products from hundreds of suppliers. Most of Taylor's suppliers are located in China. Products are ordered substantially in advance of the anticipated time of their sale by Taylor. Taylor does not have any formal long-term arrangements with any of its suppliers and its arrangements with most manufacturers allow for flexibility in modifying the quantity, composition and delivery dates of orders.

Manufacturing

Taylor sources all of its products and does not have any manufacturing resources.

Competition

The markets for food services, kitchenware and other products used in the home are highly competitive and include numerous domestic and foreign competitors, some of which are larger than Taylor. The primary competitive factors in selling such products to retailers are innovative products, brand, quality, aesthetic appeal to consumers, packaging, breadth of product line, distribution capability and selling price.

Intellectual Property

Taylor owns approximately 371 issued design and utility patents and has approximately 43 pending. Taylor believes that the expiration of any of its patents would not have a material adverse effect on its business.

Backlog

Backlog is not material to Taylor's business, because actual confirmed orders from its customers are typically received within close proximity to the required shipment dates.

Employees

As of September 30, 2017, Taylor had a total of 154 full-time employees. None of Taylor's employees are represented by a labor union or subject to collective bargaining agreements.

Regulatory Matters

Taylor is subject to significant regulation by various governmental, regulatory and other administrative authorities.

As a distributor of consumer products, the Company is subject to the Consumer Products Safety Act in the United States and the Consumer Protection Act in the United Kingdom. Additionally, laws regulating certain consumer products exist in some cities and states, as well as in other countries in which Taylor or its subsidiaries and affiliates sell products.

Taylor's operations also are subject to national, state and local environmental and health and safety laws and regulations, including those that impose workplace standards and regulate the discharge of pollutants into the environment and establish standards for the handling, generation, emission, release, discharge, treatment, storage and disposal of materials and substances including solid and hazardous wastes.

Table of Contents

Taylor is subject to risks and uncertainties associated with economic and political conditions in foreign countries, including but not limited to, foreign government regulations, taxes including value-added taxes, import and export duties and quotas, anti-dumping regulations and related tariffs associated with certain types of products, incidents and fears involving security, terrorism and wars, political unrest and other restrictions on trade and travel.

Geographic Information

Most of Taylor sales are within the United States. For the twelve months ended March 31, 2017 international sales represented 5.3% of Taylor net sales.

Taylor Parent, LLC

Taylor Parent owns all of the common equity interests of Taylor and is controlled by affiliates of Centre.

Taylor's Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of Taylor and notes thereto included elsewhere herein. This discussion contains forward-looking statements relating to future events and the future performance of Taylor based on Taylor's current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections about it and Taylor's industry. These forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties. Taylor's actual results and timing of various events could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of a variety of factors, as more fully described in this section and elsewhere herein including those discussed under Disclosures regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures Regarding Market Risk. Taylor undertakes no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available or other events occur in the future.

About Taylor

On June 8, 2012, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. was formed and subsequently acquired the net assets of Taylor North American Scales from FKA Distributing Co. d/b/a HoMedics, Inc. Taylor North American Scales was a combination of Taylor Precision Products, the HoMedics USA bath scale business segment, the HoMedics Group Canada measurement products business segment and Springfield Acquisition Co. LLC intellectual property. Upon consummation of such acquisition, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. changed its name to Taylor Precision Products, Inc.

Taylor acquired the assets of Health Tools LLC on November 8, 2013 and Metrokane Inc. on November 12, 2013. Health Tools LLC sources and sells precision kitchen and bathroom scales and travel packing accessories to customers based in the United States and Canada under the EatSmart and TravelWise brand names. Metrokane Inc. designs, sources, markets, and distributes high quality wine corkscrews, barware, and wine accessories under the Rabbit, RBT, Houdini, and, Metrokane brand names.

Taylor acquired the stock of Chef'n Corporation on December 23, 2014 in a cash and stock transaction. Chef'n designs, sources, markets, and distributes worldwide innovative kitchen tools and hydration products under the Chef'n, Vibe, d.stil and private label brand names.

Seasonality

Taylor's business and working capital needs are moderately seasonal, with more sales occurring in Taylor's third quarter (October to December) than any other quarter of the year. For the year ended March 31, 2017 net sales in the

third quarter accounted for 31% of total annual net sales.

Table of Contents***Impact of Inflation***

Inflation rates in the United States and in major foreign countries where Taylor operates have not had a significant impact on its results of operations or financial position during 2017, 2016 or 2015. Taylor will continue its practice of monitoring costs and adjusting prices, accordingly.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued new authoritative accounting guidance on revenue from contracts with customers. The new standard provides new criteria for recognizing revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in amounts that reflect the consideration to which Taylor expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. It also requires expanded disclosures to provide greater insight into both revenue that has been recognized and revenue that is expected to be recognized in the future from existing contracts. Quantitative and qualitative information will be provided about the significant judgments and changes in those judgments that management made to determine the revenue that is recorded. In August 2015, the FASB changed the effective date of the new revenue recognition accounting guidance for private companies to be for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for annual periods beginning after the original effective date of December 15, 2016. Taylor is in the process of evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of the adoption.

In November 2015, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on simplifying the presentation of deferred income taxes, which requires that deferred income tax liabilities and assets be presented as a net non-current deferred tax asset or liability by jurisdiction on the balance sheet. The current requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities of a tax-paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is unchanged. This guidance is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2017; however, earlier adoption is permitted for all entities for any interim or annual statements that have not been issued. Taylor is in the process of evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of the adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on leases which increases transparency and comparability for lease transactions. The new standard brings substantially all leases on the balance sheets for operating lease arrangements with lease terms greater than 12 months for lessees. This update will require a modified retrospective application, which includes a number of optional practical expedients related to the identification and classification of leases commenced before the effective date. The new standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. Taylor is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of the adoption.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. ASU 2017-04 simplifies how entities assess goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The ASU is effective for the Company's fiscal year ended March 31, 2023. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

Table of Contents**Results of Operations**

The following is summarized consolidated results of operations for Taylor for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

	Six Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
	<i>unaudited</i>	
	<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Net sales	\$ 74,812	\$ 75,012
Cost of goods sold	43,609	41,913
Gross profit	31,203	33,099
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	25,216	25,804
Change in fair value of purchase consideration	42	
Income from operations	5,945	7,295
Interest expense	(7,691)	(7,914)
Redeemable Preferred Interest	(1,932)	(1,668)
Other expense, net	(51)	(59)
Loss before income tax benefit	(3,729)	(2,346)
Income tax benefit	1,169	162
Net loss	\$ (2,560)	\$ (2,184)

The following is summarized consolidated results of operations for Taylor for the years ended March 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Net sales	\$ 173,706	\$ 179,689	\$ 135,010
Cost of goods sold	98,987	106,324	76,819
Gross profit	74,719	73,365	58,191
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	55,897	53,047	39,975
Acquisition-related expenses			2,444
Impairment charges	2,100	4,300	10,854
Change in fair value of purchase consideration	646	1,123	(4,390)
Gain on sale of China factory			(715)
Income from operations	16,076	14,895	10,023
Interest expense	(15,487)	(16,475)	(14,134)
Redeemable Preferred Interest	(3,338)	(2,880)	(2,486)
Other expense, net	11	(588)	(514)
Loss before income tax benefit	(2,738)	(5,048)	(7,111)
Income tax benefit	622	1,652	3,039
Net loss	\$ (2,116)	\$ (3,396)	\$ (4,072)

Six months ended September 30, 2017 compared to six months ended September 30, 2016

Net sales

Net sales for the six months ended September 30, 2017 were \$74.8 million, a decrease of \$0.2 million, or 0.3%, compared to net sales of \$75.0 million in 2016. The decrease is primarily due to an increase in customer allowances.

Gross profit

Gross profit for the six months ended September 30, 2017 was \$31.2 million, a decrease of \$1.9 million or 5.7%, compared to gross profit of \$33.1 million in 2016. Gross margin for the six months ended September 30, 2017

Table of Contents

was 41.7% compared to 44.1% in 2016. The decrease in gross profit and gross margin is attributable to more competitive pricing, particularly in the e-commerce business and a change in product mix.

Operating expenses

Operating expenses for the six months ended September 30, 2017 were \$25.3 million, a decrease of \$0.5 million, or 1.9%, as compared to \$25.8 million for 2016. In 2017, substantially all operating expenses were attributable to selling, general and administrative expenses (SG&A) and in 2016 all of the operating expenses were attributable to SG&A. The decrease in SG&A expenses is primarily due a reduction in amortization expense as certain intangible assets are fully amortized.

Interest expense

Interest expense for the six months ended September 30, 2017 was \$7.7 million compared to \$7.9 million for 2016. The decrease was attributable to lower outstanding debt balances based on scheduled and prepaid principal payments.

Redeemable preferred interest

Redeemable preferred interest for the six months ended September 30, 2017 was \$1.9 million compared to \$1.7 million for 2016. The increase was due to interest accretion on redeemable preferred units.

Income tax benefit

Income tax benefit was \$1.2 million for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and \$0.2 million in 2016. The effective tax rate for 2017 was 31.3%, compared to 6.9% for 2016. The higher effective tax rate in 2017 primarily reflects state rate changes and redeemable preferred interest expense.

Year ended March 31, 2017 compared to year ended March 31, 2016

Net sales

Net sales for the year ended March 31, 2017 were \$173.7 million, a decrease of \$6.0 million, or 3.3%, compared to net sales of \$179.7 million in 2016. The decrease is primarily attributable to a reduction in volume in the Chef n, EatSmart, and Rabbit product lines, due to 2016 sales of slow moving and excess inventory.

Gross profit

Gross profit for the year ended March 31, 2017 was \$74.7 million, an increase of \$1.3 million or 1.8%, compared to gross profit of \$73.4 million in 2016. Gross margin for 2017 was 43% compared to 40.8% in 2016. The 2016 gross margin reflects the sales of slow moving and excess inventory which were at lower margins and not repeated in the 2017 period. The 2017 gross margin improvement also reflects the full year impact of certain low margin Chef n product lines being de-emphasized.

Operating expenses

Operating expenses for the year ended March 31, 2017 were \$58.6 million, an increase of \$0.1 million, as compared to \$58.5 million for 2016.

In 2017, SG&A expenses increased by \$2.9 million primarily due to non-recurring expenses related to Metrokane litigation and one-time costs to relocate the accounting function to the Seattle office.

Table of Contents

Impairment charges for the year ended March 31, 2017 were \$2.1 million, as compared to \$4.3 million in 2016 related to the valuation of certain indefinite-lived trade names. In 2017 the fair value of the Rabbit, Houdini, and Metrokane trade names were determined to be lower than the carrying values and, therefore, Taylor recognized impairment charges of \$0.8 million, \$1.2 million, and \$0.1 million related to these trade names, respectively. In 2016 the fair value of the Houdini and Metrokane trade names were determined to be lower than the carrying values and, therefore, Taylor recognized impairment charges of \$0.7 million and \$3.6 million related to these trade names, respectively.

Change in fair value of purchase consideration for the year ended March 31, 2017 was \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million in 2016. The changes were based on new information available at the respective balance sheet dates related to the Chef n acquisition. The contingent consideration payable is due February 2018.

Interest expense

Interest expense for the year ended March 31, 2017 was \$15.5 million compared to \$16.5 million for 2016. The decrease is attributable to lower outstanding debt balances related to scheduled and prepaid principal payments.

Redeemable preferred interest

Redeemable preferred interest for the year ended March 31, 2017 was \$3.3 million compared to \$2.9 million for 2016. The increase is due to interest accretion for redeemable preferred units.

Other expense

Other expense for the year ended March 31, 2017 was less than \$0.1 million compared to \$0.6 million in 2016. In 2017, other expense included unused line fees associated with the revolving line of credit.

Income tax benefit

Income tax benefit was \$0.6 million in the year ended March 31, 2017 and \$1.7 million in 2016. The effective tax rate for 2017 was 22.7% compared to 32.7% for 2016. The lower effective tax rate in 2017 is due state tax rate changes, redeemable preferred interest expense and transaction expenses.

Year ended March 31, 2016 compared to year ended March 31, 2015**Net sales**

Net sales for the year ended March 31, 2016 were \$179.7, an increase of \$44.7 million, or 33.1%, compared to net sales of \$135.0 million in 2015. The increase in net sales in 2016 was primarily due to the full year impact of the acquisition of Chef n in December 2014.

Gross profit

Gross profit for the year ended March 31, 2016 was \$73.4 million, an increase of \$15.2 million, or 26.1%, compared to gross profit of \$58.2 million in 2015. The increase was primarily due to the full year impact of the acquisition of Chef n. Gross margin for 2016 was 40.8% compared to 43.1% in 2015. The decrease in gross margin is attributable to lower margins on the acquired Chef n business and lower margin on sales of slow moving and excess inventory from acquired businesses, partially offset by margin accretion on existing business.

Operating expenses

Operating expenses for the year ended March 31, 2016 were \$58.5 million, an increase of \$10.3 million, or 21.4%, as compared to \$48.2 million for 2015.

Table of Contents

In 2016, SG&A expenses increased \$13.0 million, as compared to 2015, primarily due to the full year impact of the acquisition of Chef n.

Acquisition-related expenses in 2015 were \$2.4 million related to legal and accounting fees, agent fees, and closing fees paid to the parties involved in the acquisition of Chef n.

Impairment charges for the year ended March 31, 2016 were \$4.3 million, as compared to \$10.9 million in 2015. In 2016 the fair value of the Houdini and Metrokane trade names were determined to be lower than the carrying values and, therefore, Taylor recognized impairment charges of \$0.7 million and \$3.6 million related to these trade names, respectively. In 2015 the fair value of the Rabbit, Houdini, and Metrokane trade names were determined to be lower than the carrying values and, therefore, Taylor recognized impairment charges of \$5.6 million, \$3.5 million, and \$0.1 million related to these trade names, respectively. As a result of the impairment of these trade names, Taylor evaluated the Metrokane technology finite-lived intangible asset for impairment. The fair value of the Metrokane technology finite-lived intangible asset was lower than the carrying value and, therefore, Taylor recognized an impairment charge of \$1.7 million.

The fair value of purchase consideration increased \$1.1 million for the year ended March 31, 2016, as compared to a decrease in fair value of \$4.4 million in 2015. The 2016 change was primarily attributable to the revaluation of contingent consideration payable related to the Chef n acquisition. The contingent consideration payable is due February 2018. The 2015 period credit is related to the change in fair value of contingent consideration for the EatSmart acquisition.

Interest expense

Interest expense for the year ended March 31, 2016 was \$16.5 million compared to \$14.1 million for 2015. The increase was attributable to higher outstanding balances due to borrowings for the Chef n acquisition.

Redeemable preferred interest

Redeemable preferred interest for the year ended March 31, 2016 was \$2.9 million compared to \$2.5 million for 2015. The increase was attributable to interest accretion for redeemable preferred units.

Other expense

Other expense in the year ended March 31, 2016 was \$0.6 million compared to \$0.5 million in 2015.

Income tax benefit

The income tax benefit was \$1.7 million in the year ended March 31, 2016 and \$3.0 million in 2015. The effective tax rate for 2016 was 32.7%, compared to 42.7% for 2015. The lower effective tax rate in 2016 is due to changes in state tax rates, redeemable preferred interest expense and transaction expenses.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Taylor's principal sources of cash to fund liquidity needs are: (i) cash provided by operating activities and (ii) borrowings available under its revolving line of credit (the Revolver) under its Senior Credit Agreement dated June 8, 2012 (as amended, the Credit Agreement). Taylor's primary use of funds consist of working capital requirements, capital expenditures, acquisitions and investments and payments of principal and interest on its debt.

Table of Contents

At September 30, 2017, Taylor had cash of \$11.5 million compared to \$13.9 million at September 30, 2016, and working capital of \$14.1 million at September 30, 2017 compared to \$41.8 million at September 30, 2016. There were no borrowings outstanding under the revolver as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. Availability under its Revolver was \$20.0 million at September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016.

At March 31, 2017, Taylor had cash of \$16.9 million compared to \$7.3 million at March 31, 2016 and \$1.7 million at March 31, 2015, working capital of \$39.8 million at March 31, 2017 compared to \$39.2 million at March 31, 2016 and \$37.2 million at March 31, 2015 and the current ratio (current assets to current liabilities) was 2.27 to 1 at March 31, 2017 compared to 2.94 to 1 at March 31, 2016 and 2.68 at March 31, 2015. There were no borrowings outstanding under the revolver as of March 31, 2017 and 2016. Availability under its Revolver was \$20.0 million at March 31, 2017.

Taylor believes that availability under its Revolver and cash flows from operations are sufficient to fund its operations for the next twelve months. However, if circumstances were to adversely change, Taylor may seek alternative sources of liquidity including debt and/or equity financing. However, there can be no assurance that any such alternative sources would be available or sufficient. Taylor closely monitors the creditworthiness of its customers. Based upon its evaluation of changes in customers' creditworthiness, Taylor may modify credit limits and/or terms of sale. However, notwithstanding Taylor's efforts to monitor its customers' financial condition, Taylor could be materially adversely affected by changes in the future.

Credit facilities

Taylor's Credit Agreement, which matures on November 6, 2018, provides for a \$20.0 million Revolver and term loans. The Revolver and term loans had an outstanding balance of \$0.0 million and \$180.2 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2017. Taylor is required to make quarterly principal payments, adjusted for any prepayments, on the term loans in the amount of 0.625% of outstanding principal balance for quarters in fiscal year 2016, and 1.25% of outstanding principal balance for quarters thereafter, with the remainder due on the maturity date. Taylor may make prepayments as allowed under the Credit Agreement, which are applied against future principal installments. At Taylor's option, borrowings under the Revolver and term loans are based on London InterBank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus 4.5% or the base rate, as defined by the terms of the Credit Agreement, with a floor of 5.5%. At March 31, 2017 and 2016, the interest rate for the term loans was based on LIBOR and stated at 5.5%. At March 31, 2017 and 2016, interest payable of \$1.3 million was outstanding.

In December 2014, Taylor amended its Subordinated Credit Agreement (Subordinated Debt) dated June 8, 2012, which was previously amended in November 2013. The original agreement dated June 8, 2012 provided for \$25.6 million in term debt which was outstanding at the time of amendment. The first amendment provided for an increase in the Subordinated Debt of \$19.2 million, for a total of \$44.8 million, with the ability to draw additional notes under the amended agreement of up to \$22.1 million. The second amendment provided for an increase in the Subordinated Debt of \$6.9 million, for a total of \$51.7 million. The Subordinated Debt matures on May 6, 2019. No principal payments are required until maturity. The Subordinated Debt carries cash interest of 13% including, at the option of Taylor, payment-in-kind interest of 2% payable quarterly. At March 31, 2017 and 2016, interest payable of \$0.0 million and \$1.7 million, respectively, was accrued.

The Credit Agreement and Subordinated Debt agreement contain restrictive covenants, including, but not limited to, limitations on capital expenditures and require maintenance of minimum leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios. The outstanding debt is collateralized by substantially all of Taylor's assets. Taylor was in compliance with all covenants as of March 31, 2017.

Inventory

Inventory, a large component of Taylor's working capital, is expected to fluctuate from period to period, with inventory levels higher primarily in the August through December time period. Taylor also expects inventory

Table of Contents

turnover to fluctuate from period to period based on product and customer mix. Certain product categories have lower inventory turnover rates as a result of minimum order quantities from Taylor's vendors and customer replenishment needs. Certain other product categories experience higher inventory turns due to lower minimum order quantities or trending sale demands. For the six months ended September 30, 2017, inventory turnover was 3.4 times, or 107 days, as compared to 3.4 times, or 106 days, for the six months ended September 30, 2016. The decrease in turnover is driven by a decrease in sales of inventoried items versus an increase in sales of direct import items in the first six months of the fiscal year.

Operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$1.0 million for the six months ended September 30, 2017 compared to \$7.1 million in 2016. The decrease from 2016 to 2017 was primarily attributable to timing of sales activity and related collections from customers and an increase in inventory in 2017.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$15.3 million for the year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to \$22.5 million in 2016 and \$12.1 million in 2015. The decrease from 2016 to 2017 was primarily attributable to timing of sales activity and related collections from customers. The increase from 2015 to 2016 was primarily attributable to the full operating cash impact of the Chef'n.

Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.8 million for the six months ended September 30, 2017, as compared to \$0.5 million in 2016. The 2017 and 2016 investing activity primarily represents capital expenditures for product tooling and information technology systems.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.8 million for the year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to \$1.5 million in 2016 and \$45.7 million in 2015. The 2017 and 2016 investing activity represents capital expenditures for product tooling and information technology systems. The 2015 investing activity included the acquisition of Chef'n and capital expenditures, partially offset by the sale of the China factory.

Financing activities

Net cash used in financing activities was \$5.3 million in the six months ended September 30, 2017 related to scheduled and early principal payments on debt.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$4.0 million and \$15.5 million for the year ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, related to scheduled and early principal payments on debt. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$34.2 million in 2015 due to borrowings related to the acquisition of Chef'n, partially offset by scheduled principal payment on debt.

Contractual Obligations

As of March 31, 2017, Taylor's contractual obligations were as follows (in thousands):

Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More Than 5 Years
--------------	-----------------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------------------

Long-Term Debt Obligation	\$ 185,472	\$ 3,586	\$ 181,886	\$	\$
Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units	24,374		24,374		
Operating Lease Obligation	2,937	1,040	1,781		116
Chef n Purchase Earnout	8,309	8,309			
Total	\$ 221,092	\$ 12,935	\$ 208,041	\$	116

Table of Contents

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Trade Receivables

Collateral or other security is generally not required on trade receivables. Taylor monitors the credit quality of its customers, and an allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level management believes is sufficient to cover potential credit losses based on historical bad debt write-off experience and specific risks identified for uncollected accounts. Trade receivables are charged off against the allowance when it is determined that the receivable will not be collected. Trade receivables are presented net of reserves for estimated customer returns and allowances, at net realizable value.

Inventories

Inventories consist primarily of finished goods and are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Certain slow-moving items have been reduced to net realizable value based on recent sales activity and management's best estimate of future transactions.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of long-lived assets or groups of assets is assessed based on a comparison of the carrying amount to the estimated, future net cash flows. If estimated future undiscounted net cash flows are less than the carrying amount, the asset is considered impaired and expense is recorded at an amount required to reduce the carrying amount to fair value.

Intangible assets with finite lives are generally amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated economic useful lives ranging from 5 to 15 years.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired in business combinations accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting. Goodwill is not amortized. Taylor tests goodwill annually as of March 31 at the reporting unit level. Taylor has determined that it has one reporting unit. At each impairment testing date, Taylor performs a quantitative assessment of goodwill and compares the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying amount. To the extent the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, a second step would be performed to compute the amount of impairment as the difference between the implied fair value of goodwill and the carrying value.

The second impairment assessment, if required, involves allocating the reporting unit's fair value to all of its recognized and unrecognized assets and liabilities in order to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill as of the assessment date. The implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is then compared to the carrying amount of goodwill to quantify an impairment charge as of the assessment date. For the years ended

March 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, based on the results of our quantitative analyses, Taylor determined there was no impairment of goodwill.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for impairment annually as of March 31 and whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Taylor recognized impairment of certain indefinite-lived intangible assets during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

Table of Contents**Income Taxes**

Taylor's subsidiary, Taylor Precision Products, Inc., is a corporation formed under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code and is subject to corporate taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred income tax expense is measured by the change in the deferred tax assets or liabilities during the year.

Taylor recognizes the tax benefit from uncertain tax positions only if it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on examination by the tax authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit is measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Management believes Taylor has no unrecognized tax benefits. Taylor's policy for recording interest and penalties associated with examinations by tax authorities is to record such items as a component of income tax expense.

Taylor and its subsidiaries' tax years ending in 2012 through 2016 remain open to examination by federal and state tax authorities. Taylor files state income tax returns in multiple jurisdictions, each with unique laws regarding statutes of limitations.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax reform was signed into law. The provisions of the new law, including the U.S. Corporate rate reductions, are generally effective in 2018. The value of the deferred tax assets on Taylor's balance sheet as of September 30, 2017 of \$11.3 million, could significantly change as a result of the reduced U.S. corporate income tax rate. While the effects have not been determined, the results of operations for the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018 could be adversely affected by a non-cash charge to reflect the reduction in value of these assets.

Fair Value Measurements

Taylor follows FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 820-10, Fair Value Measurements, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value measurement is based on a hierarchy of observable or unobservable inputs. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value.

Level 1 Inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date;

Level 2 Inputs to the valuation methodology other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and the fair value can be determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies; and

Level 3 Inputs to valuation methodology are unobservable inputs in situations where there is little or no market activity of the asset and liability and the reporting entity makes estimates or assumptions relating to the pricing of the asset or liability including assumptions regarding risk.

Taylor followed purchase accounting conventions as prescribed by ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, to establish the opening balance sheet of the acquired entities for all its acquisitions. The fair value measurement methods used to estimate the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date utilized a number of

significant unobservable inputs of Level 3 assumptions. These assumptions included, among other things, projections of future operating results, the implied fair value of assets using an income approach by preparing a discounted cash flow analysis, and other subjective assumptions.

Table of Contents

The carrying values of financial instruments such as cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses are reasonable estimates of their fair value because of the short maturity of these items. Taylor believes that the current carrying amount of its long-term debt approximates fair value because the interest rates on these instruments are subject to change with, or approximate, market interest rates.

Revenue Recognition

Taylor recognizes revenues when the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, upon the later of shipment of product to the customer or when title to the product transfers to the customer per the terms of the sales contract, Taylor's price to the buyer is fixed and determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues are recorded net of estimated sales returns and allowances.

Customer Rebates and Consumer Advertising

Taylor participates in cooperative advertising and other rebate programs with its customers, including volume rebates. These amounts are reflected as a reduction to net sales. Taylor expenses all consumer advertising costs as incurred.

The reserves for cooperative advertising and other rebates are included in net receivables. Reserves are estimated using historical experience and terms of existing arrangements with customers.

Merchandise Returns

Sales returns under merchandise return programs are reflected in net sales. Reserves for estimated merchandise returns included in net receivables are estimated using historical experience.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact the consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows of Taylor. Taylor is exposed to market risk associated with changes in interest rates. Taylor believes it has moderate exposure to this risk. Taylor assesses market risk based on changes in interest rates utilizing a sensitivity analysis that measures the potential loss in earnings and cash flows based on a hypothetical 10% or 100 basis point change in these rates.

Taylor's Revolving Credit Facility and Term Loan, provided for under the Credit Agreement bear interest at variable rates. The Credit Agreement provides for interest rates linked to one of the Adjusted LIBOR or the Prime Rate; and, therefore, Taylor is subject to increases and decreases in interest expense resulting from fluctuations in interest rates. As of March 31, 2017, approximately \$133.8 million of Taylor's debt carries a variable rate of interest, as compared to \$137.7 million at March 31, 2016. A hypothetical and instantaneous 100 basis point increase in Taylor's variable interest rates would increase interest expense by approximately \$1.4 million over a twelve-month period. The sensitivity analysis above assumes interest rate changes are instantaneous and parallel shifts in the yield curve.

With the proposed transaction Taylor's debt would be extinguished and the risk discussed above would cease to exist.

The Merger Agreement

The following description summarizes the material terms of the Merger Agreement. However, it may not contain all of the information that may be important to your consideration of the proposed issuance of the Acquisition Shares. We encourage you to read the Merger Agreement in full, a copy of which is attached as **Annex A**.

Table of Contents

The description of the Merger Agreement in this proxy statement has been included to provide you with information regarding its terms, and we recommend that you read carefully the Merger Agreement in its entirety. Except for its status as the contractual document that establishes and governs the legal relations among the parties with respect to the Acquisition, we do not intend for its text to be a source of factual, business, or operational information about the Company or Taylor. That kind of information can be found elsewhere in this proxy statement. The Merger Agreement contains representations and warranties of the parties as of specific dates and may have been used for the purposes of allocating risk between the parties other than establishing matters as facts. Those representations and warranties are qualified in several important respects, which you should consider as you read them in the Merger Agreement, including contractual standards of materiality that may be different from what may be viewed as material to stockholders. Only the parties themselves may enforce and rely on the terms of the Merger Agreement. As stockholders, you are not third party beneficiaries of the Merger Agreement and therefore may not directly enforce or rely upon its terms and conditions and you should not rely on its representations, warranties, or covenants as characterizations of the actual state of facts or condition of the Company, Taylor, Taylor Parent or any of their respective affiliates. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties may have changed since the date of the Merger Agreement and subsequently developed or new information qualifying a representation or warranty may have been included in this proxy statement.

The Acquisition

If the conditions to consummation of the Acquisition are satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, the Company will acquire the entire capital stock of Taylor, and Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company.

Consideration

If the Acquisition is consummated, Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and the equity holder of Taylor will be entitled to receive:

(a)(i) \$27.5 million payable in cash, minus (ii) the Funded Debt Deficit (as defined in the Merger Agreement), if any, plus (iii) the Funded Debt Surplus (as defined in the Merger Agreement), if any, minus (iv) the Tax Deficit (as defined in the Merger Agreement), if any, plus (v) the Working Capital Surplus (as defined in the Merger Agreement), if any, minus, (vi) the Working Capital Deficit, if any, minus (vii) the Transaction Expense Deficit, if any; plus

(b) a number of shares of newly issued common stock of the Company representing 27% of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company, on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis as of immediately following the consummation of the Acquisition after taking into effect the issuance thereof (rounded up to the nearest share).

For purposes of the Merger Agreement, Closing Fully Diluted Basis means, as of the time of determination, the sum of (a) the number of registered and unregistered shares of common stock of the Company issued and outstanding (excluding any unvested restricted shares of common stock of the Company), plus (b) the number of shares of common stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options of the Company (calculated using the treasury stock method, based on the average of the closing stock price of shares of common stock of the Company on the last 20 trading days prior to the day that is two business days prior to the

closing date of the Acquisition), plus (c) the number of shares of unvested restricted common stock of the Company that will vest by June 22, 2018 pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted.

A portion of the cash consideration received by Taylor Parent pursuant to the Acquisition shall be used to redeem all of Taylor's outstanding preferred interests held by an unaffiliated third party.

Table of Contents

Limitation on Solicitation and Considering Transaction Proposals

The Merger Agreement restricts our ability to solicit or engage in discussions or negotiations with third parties regarding alternative transaction proposals of our Company. However, subject to specified conditions, we may furnish information to, or enter into discussions or negotiations with, a third party in response to an unsolicited transaction proposal from such third party if our Board of Directors determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside legal counsel) that failure to approve and cause the Company to take such action would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the exercise of its fiduciary duties to stockholders of the Company. If the Board of Directors takes such actions and terminates the Merger Agreement and we enter into an alternative transaction within nine months thereafter, we would become obligated to pay a termination fee to Taylor Parent equal to \$9 million.

Termination of the Merger Agreement

The Merger Agreement may be terminated and the Acquisition may be abandoned at any time at or prior to the consummation of the Acquisition:

in writing, by mutual consent of the Company and Taylor Parent;

by the Company (so long as it is not in material breach of its obligations in a manner as would cause the conditions to closing relating to its own compliance with its representations, warranties and agreements not to be satisfied), if either (i) there has been a breach of, or inaccuracy in, any representation or warranty, or (ii) any of Taylor or Taylor Parent has breached or violated any covenant or other agreement contained in the Merger Agreement, in each case, which breach or inaccuracy or violation (A) would result in, or would reasonably be expected to result in, the failure to satisfy a condition as set forth in the Merger Agreement and (B) cannot be or has not been cured by the earlier of the date which is twenty days after the Company notifies Taylor of such breach, inaccuracy or violation or the Outside Date (as defined below);

by Taylor Parent (so long as it is not in material breach of its obligations in a manner as would cause the conditions to closing relating to its own compliance with its representations, warranties and agreements not to be satisfied), if either (i) there has been a breach of, or inaccuracy in, any representation or warranty of the Company, or (ii) the Company has breached or violated any covenant contained in the Merger Agreement, in each case which breach, inaccuracy or violation (A) would result in, or would reasonably be expected to result in, the failure to satisfy a condition as set forth in the Merger Agreement and (B) cannot be or has not been cured by the earlier of the date which is 20 days after Taylor Parent notifies the Company of such breach, accuracy or violation or the Outside Date;

by either Taylor Parent or the Company if the Merger has not been consummated on or before June 20, 2018 (the Outside Date); provided that such right to terminate the Merger Agreement shall not be available to any party whose breach of any provision of the Merger Agreement results in the failure of the Acquisition to be consummated by such time;

by the Company or Taylor Parent, if

- i. the Company stockholder meeting (including any adjournments thereof) shall have been held and completed; and
- ii. Company's stockholders have not approved the issuance of the Acquisition Shares;

by the Company or Taylor Parent, (a) if the Company makes a change in recommendation or (b) the Company's Board of Directors, (i) after receipt by the Company of an unsolicited offer to effect an alternative transaction in connection with such alternative transaction or (ii) as a result of an intervening event, determines in good faith, following consultation with outside legal counsel that, failing to terminate the Merger Agreement would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the Company's Board of Directors's exercise of its fiduciary obligations to the Company stockholders, in each case, following a five business day notice and renegotiation period;

Table of Contents

upon written notice from Taylor Parent to the Company (provided that Taylor Parent or Taylor is not then in material breach of any of its respective representations, warranties, covenants or other obligations under the Merger Agreement in a manner as would cause the conditions to closing relating to its own compliance with its representations, warranties and agreements not to be satisfied), if the Company has willfully and intentionally breached the exclusivity, proxy or stockholder meeting sections of the Merger Agreement and such breach shall not have been cured prior to the tenth day after written notice from Taylor Parent of such breach is received by the Company (such notice to describe such breach in reasonable detail); or

by either Taylor Parent or the Company if consummation of the Acquisition would violate any nonappealable final order of any governmental authority having competent jurisdiction.

We have agreed to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million if one of the following occurs:

We or Taylor Parent terminates the Merger Agreement because:

the Board of Directors changes its recommendation that our stockholders vote FOR Proposal 1; or

the Board of Directors (i) after receipt by the Company of an unsolicited offer to effect an alternative transaction or (ii) as a result of an intervening event, determines in good faith, following consultation with outside legal counsel, that failing to terminate the Merger Agreement would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with our Board of Directors' exercise of its fiduciary obligations to the Company stockholders, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Merger Agreement.

Taylor Parent terminates the Merger Agreement because:

we willfully and intentionally breached the exclusivity, proxy or stockholder meeting sections of the Merger Agreement.

If the Merger Agreement is terminated because of our failure to obtain the required stockholder approval, our breach of the Merger Agreement or the merger was not consummated on or before June 20, 2018 and (i) at the time of such termination we received an alternative transaction proposal and (ii) we consummate an alternative transaction within nine months of the termination of the Merger Agreement, we have agreed to pay Taylor Parent a termination fee of \$9 million (less any transaction expense fee previously paid).

If the Merger Agreement is terminated due to our failure to obtain the required stockholder approval (unless, at such time, Taylor Parent or Taylor is in breach of the Merger Agreement such that we would have been entitled to terminate the Merger Agreement), then we have agreed to pay Taylor Parent up to \$3 million of reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses, which amount of expense reimbursement will be deducted from any termination fee payable.

Regulatory Matters

Under the United States Hart-Scott-Rodino (HSR Act), parties to certain large mergers and acquisitions must file premerger notification and wait for government review. Early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act was granted on January 8, 2018. The parties to the Merger Agreement do not believe that the transactions are subject to any waiting period or similar requirement under the antitrust laws of any other jurisdiction.

Representations and Warranties

The Merger Agreement contains representations and warranties for the Company, Taylor and Taylor Parent related to, but not limited to:

organization of the Company, Taylor and Taylor Parent;

valid authorization of the Company, Taylor and Taylor Parent to execute and deliver the Merger Agreement;

Table of Contents

no consents and approvals required for the Acquisition and no violations of applicable law;

no litigation pending or threatened against the Company;

financial capability of the Company to consummate the Acquisition;

the subsidiaries formed for the two-step merger are formed solely for the Acquisition;

certain fees are not required to be paid or born by the Company or Taylor Parent;

issuance of newly issued common stock of the Company shall be duly authorized;

SEC filings required to be filed shall be timely filed by the Company, accuracy of Company common stock and representative Company financials;

completeness of Proxy Statement;

disclosure of the Company's compliance with law;

capitalization of Taylor;

complete list of Taylor's subsidiaries;

Taylor's company records shall contain true, correct and complete copies of all minutes and written consents;

disclosure of Taylor's material contracts and material customers and suppliers;

disclosure of Taylor's real estate;

disclosure of Taylor's intellectual property;

disclosure of Taylor's tax returns and taxes;

disclosure of Taylor's permits; compliance with law;

disclosure of Taylor's benefit plans;

disclosure of Taylor's insurance policies;

disclosure of Taylor's affiliate transactions; and

disclosure of Taylor's product warranties.

Conditions to the Acquisition

The respective obligations of the Parties to consummate the Acquisition are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions as of the closing date of the Acquisition:

no effective injunction, writ or preliminary restraining order or any order of any nature issued by any governmental authority of competent jurisdiction to the effect that the Acquisition may not be consummated as provided in the Merger Agreement.

the applicable waiting periods under the HSR Act or any applicable non-U.S. antitrust and competition laws shall have expired or been terminated, if applicable.

the Company stockholders shall have approved the required approval matters as defined in the Merger Agreement.

the Debt Financing shall have occurred (or will occur simultaneously with the Closing) and the Company shall have received executed payoff letters.

The obligations of the Company to consummate the Acquisition are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions as of the closing date of the Acquisition:

the representations and warranties of Taylor and Taylor Parent in the Merger Agreement shall be true and correct in all respects (other than certain fundamental representations and warranties which shall be true in all respects, other than with respect to certain de minimis exceptions as further described in the

Table of Contents

Merger Agreement) as of the date of the Merger Agreement and as of the closing date of the Acquisition as if made at and as of such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, in which case such representations and warranties need only be true and correct as of such date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct would not, or would not be reasonably likely to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a material adverse effect as defined in the Merger Agreement (ignoring for the purposes of this sentence any qualifications as to material adverse effect or materiality contained in such representations or warranties).

Taylor and Taylor Parent shall have performed in all material respects all of their respective obligations required to be performed under the Merger Agreement at or prior to the consummation of the Acquisition.

as of the date of the Merger Agreement, there shall not have been, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect or seller material adverse effect, each as defined in the Merger Agreement.

there shall be no holders of equity interests in Taylor that have properly demanded appraisal of, or dissents rights with respect to, such interests pursuant to Section 18-210 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act or the operating agreement of Taylor.

the funded debt deficit as defined in the Merger Agreement shall not exceed the cash consideration calculated pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

certain specified contracts shall have been terminated pursuant to an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

the delivery by Taylor of a tax representations letter.

the required vote of Taylor's stockholders shall remain in effect.

the cash consideration to be paid to Taylor Parent shall be greater than zero.

the Company shall be reasonably satisfied that the redemption of Taylor's outstanding preferred interests will take place immediately prior to the consummation of the Acquisition.

Taylor shall have delivered notices of prepayment within the time periods required by the relevant agreements governing the Taylor funded debt as defined in the Merger Agreement and executed payoff letters.

The obligation of Taylor and Taylor Parent to consummate the Acquisition is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions as of the closing date of the Acquisition:

the representations and warranties of the Company in the Merger Agreement shall be true and correct in all respects (other than certain fundamental representations and warranties which shall be true in all respects, other than with respect to certain de minimis exceptions as further described in the Merger Agreement) as of date of the Merger Agreement and as of the closing date of the Acquisition as if made at and as of such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, in which case such representations and warranties need only be true and correct as of such date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct would not, or would not be reasonably likely to, have a material adverse effect as defined in the Merger Agreement (ignoring for the purposes of this sentence any qualifications as to material adverse effect or materiality contained in such representations or warranties).

the delivery by the Company of a tax representation letter.

the Company shall have performed in all material respects all of its obligations required to be performed under the Merger Agreement at or prior to the consummation of the Acquisition.

as of the date of the Merger Agreement, there shall not have been, individually or in the aggregate, a buyer material adverse effect, as defined in the Merger Agreement.

Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel shall have been appointed to the Board of Directors.

Table of Contents

Fees and Expenses

If the Acquisition is consummated, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger Agreement, the Acquisition, the issuance of the Acquisition Shares and the other transactions contemplated thereby will be paid by the party incurring such costs and expenses except as otherwise provided in the Merger Agreement.

Resale Limitations; Registration Rights Agreement

The issuance of the Acquisition Shares, if issued, will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (the Securities Act) by reason of Section 4(2) thereof and/or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. Therefore, the Acquisition Shares may not be resold unless the shares become registered or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is available. However, pursuant to the Stockholders Agreement, we would grant the holders of the Acquisition Shares customary registration rights, including at least one demand right on Form S-1 and unlimited demands on Form S-3. Beginning January 1, 2020, Taylor Parent shall be entitled to customary piggyback registration rights with regard to any equity offering the Company undertakes, other than those registered on a Form S-4 or Form S-8 registration statement, subject to customary cut-back provisions. Prior to January 1, 2020, Taylor Parent may not sell, offer or agree to sell, or otherwise transfer (in each case, subject to customary exceptions to be mutually agreed), directly or indirectly, any of the shares of the Company acquired as part of the Acquisition. Taylor Parent shall agree to customary lock-up obligations in connection with any registered offerings and, so long as any directors designated by Taylor Parent serve on the Board, shall comply with the stock trading restrictions contained in the Company's stock trading policy, but only to the extent that the Company's directors and officers are subject to the same lock-up obligations and stock trading restrictions. In the event that the managing underwriter advises us in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares that can be included in the registration statement, the shares will be included in the registration statement in an agreed order of preference.

Debt Financing

Concurrent with the Acquisition, and pursuant to the Commitment Letter, dated as of December 22, 2017, by and among the Company, JPMorgan and Golub Capital, the Company expects to enter into (1) the ABL Credit Agreement among JPMorgan, as administrative agent, the lenders from time to time party thereto, the Company, the foreign subsidiary borrowers from time to time party thereto, and certain of its other domestic and foreign subsidiaries from time to time party thereto providing for a senior secured asset-based \$150.0 million revolving credit facility with a maturity five years from the completion of the Acquisition and (2) the Term Loan Credit Agreement among JPMorgan, as term loan administrative agent, Golub Capital, as lender, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto and the Company providing for a \$275.0 million term loan facility with a maturity seven years from the completion of the Acquisition and quarterly principal payments equal to 1% per annum of the original amount of the term loan facility.

The Company intends to use the proceeds of the above-referenced loans (i) to prepay certain existing indebtedness of Taylor and its subsidiaries, (ii) to pay the purchase price in connection with the Acquisition, (iii) to pay the fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Acquisition and the prepayment and the refinancing referenced in this paragraph, (iv) to refinance outstanding borrowings under the Existing Credit Agreement, and (v) for working capital needs and for general corporate purposes.

Borrowings under the ABL Credit Agreement shall bear interest at the Alternate Base Rate (ABR) (as defined below) or the Adjusted LIBO Rate (as defined below) plus, in each case, the Applicable Margin (as defined in Exhibit B to the Commitment Letter). ABR means the highest of (a) the prime rate of interest announced from time to time by JPMorgan or its parent, (b) the greater of (i) the federal funds effective rate and (ii) the overnight bank funding rate

from time to time (but not less than zero) plus 0.5% and (c) the Adjusted LIBO Rate (subject to the interest rate floor set forth therein) for a one-month interest period on such day plus 1%. Adjusted LIBO Rate means the LIBO rate (the rate (but not less than zero) at which eurocurrency deposits in

Table of Contents

the London interbank market for one, two, three or six months (as selected by the Borrowers (as defined in the Commitment Letter)) are quoted on the applicable Reuters screen, as adjusted for statutory reserve requirements for eurocurrency liabilities.

Under the ABL Credit Agreement, for any ABR revolving loans and Adjusted LIBO Rate revolving loans, the Applicable Margin will be based on the Company's Total Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Commitment Letter), tested quarterly. The ABR margin for revolving loans is 0.25% to 0.75%. The margin for Adjusted LIBO Rate revolving loans is 1.25% to 1.75%.

Borrowings under the Term Loan Agreement shall bear interest at the Term Loan Alternate Base Rate (Term Loan ABR) or the Term Loan Adjusted LIBO Rate (as defined below) plus, in each case, the Applicable Margin (as defined in Exhibit C to the Commitment Letter). Term Loan ABR means the highest of (a) the prime rate of interest announced from time to time by JPMorgan or its parent, (b) the greater of (i) the federal funds effective rate and (ii) the overnight bank funding rate from time to time (but not less than zero) plus 0.5%, (c) the Term Loan Adjusted LIBO Rate for a one-month interest period on such day plus 1%, and 2% per annum. The Term Loan Adjusted LIBO Rate means the LIBO rate (the rate (but not less than 1%) at which eurocurrency deposits in the London interbank market for one, two, three or six months (as selected by the Company) are quoted on the applicable Reuters screen, as adjusted for statutory reserve requirements for eurocurrency liabilities). The Term Loan ABR margin for the term loans is 3.00%. For Term Loan Adjusted LIBO Rate term loans, the margin is 4.00%.

The obligations under the ABL Credit Agreement will be secured by liens on substantially all assets of the ABL Loan Parties (consisting of the Borrowers, the domestic subsidiary guarantors and the foreign subsidiary guarantors), subject to customary exceptions and materiality standards to be mutually agreed. The obligations under the Term Loan Credit Agreement will be secured by liens on substantially all assets of the Term Loan Parties (consisting of the Company and the material domestic subsidiaries of the Company), subject to customary exceptions and materiality standards to be mutually agreed. The liens securing the ABL Credit Financing will be first priority in the case of ABL Priority Collateral (as defined in Exhibit B to the Commitment Letter) and second priority in the case of Term Priority Collateral (as defined in Exhibit B to the Commitment Letter), while the liens securing the Term Loan Credit Financing will be first priority in the case of Term Priority Collateral and second priority in the case of ABL Priority Collateral (which, in the case of the Term Loan Credit Financing, shall be limited to assets of the Term Loan Parties) in each case, subject to a customary intercreditor agreement. Assets of any foreign entity constituting collateral securing the ABL Facility shall not secure the Term Loan Facility and shall not constitute Term Priority Collateral.

The documentation of the ABL Credit Financing will contain representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants, and events of default customary for financings of its type and substantially consistent with those set forth in the Existing Credit Agreement with certain exceptions. Negative covenants will include limitations on additional indebtedness, liens, acquisitions, investments and payment of dividends, among other things. Further, the ABL Credit Agreement will have a financial covenant requiring a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.10 to 1.00 to be triggered in the event that Availability (as defined in the Commitment Letter) is less than the greater of \$15 million and 10% of the ABL commitments and to remain effective until Availability equals or exceeds such threshold for 45 consecutive days. Availability under the ABL Credit Agreement will be based on the Domestic Borrowing Base and Foreign Borrowing Base (each as defined in the Commitment Letter), composed of certain percentages of eligible accounts receivable and inventory. The ABL Credit Agreement will provide for springing cash dominion permitting JPMorgan, as administrative agent, to exercise full cash dominion over the ABL Loan Parties' bank accounts (other than U.K. collection accounts and other accounts to be agreed) (a) when an event of default has occurred and is continuing or (b) commencing when Availability is less than the greater of \$20 million and 15% of the ABL Commitments and continuing until Availability equals or exceeds the greater of \$20 million and 15% of the ABL Commitments for 45 consecutive days. The ABL Credit Agreement will feature a post-closing uncommitted accordion

of \$50 million.

Table of Contents

The documentation of the Term Loan Credit Financing will contain representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants, and events of default customary for loan agreements in the institutional term loan B market for similarly sized term loan facilities. Pursuant to the Commitment Letter, there will be a customary Available Amount to create additional capacity under certain negative covenants to be agreed, which such amount shall include a starter basket of \$15 million and a builder basket based on retained excess cash flow. There will be no financial maintenance covenants with respect to the Term Loan Credit Financing. The documentation of the Term Loan Credit Financing will require mandatory prepayments in amounts equal to, with agreed exceptions, the following (a) 100% of net cash proceeds of any debt incurrence by the Company or any domestic subsidiary after the Closing Date, (b) 100% of net cash proceeds of any sale or other disposition (with customary reinvestment rights) and (c) 50% of Excess Cash Flow (to be defined, but not less favorable to the Company than the definition in the Existing Credit Agreement) for each fiscal year of the Company commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019, subject to steps-downs to 25% and 0% based on Total Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Commitment Letter) levels described in the Commitment Letter. The Term Loan Credit Agreement will permit the Company to add one or more incremental term loan facilities to the Term Loan Facility in an amount not to exceed \$50 million, plus an unlimited amount up to a Secured Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the Commitment Letter) of no greater than 3.75 to 1.00 and satisfaction of other customary conditions, including that any such incremental facility within 12 months of the Closing Date will be subject to a 50 basis points most favored nations clause.

The availability and initial funding of the credit facilities are subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of solely the conditions set forth in Exhibit D to the Commitment Letter, described below, subject to the Limited Conditionality Provision described below.

The Limited Conditionality Provision provides that (a) the only representations relating to the parties to the Merger Agreement and their respective subsidiaries and respective businesses the accuracy of which shall be a condition to availability of the credit facilities on the Closing Date shall be (i) such of the representations made regarding Taylor in the Merger Agreement as are material to the interests of the Lenders, but only to the extent that the accuracy of any such representation is a condition to the Company's (or any of its affiliates') obligations to close the Acquisition under the Merger Agreement or the Company (or any of its affiliates) has the right to terminate its (or any of its affiliates') obligations under the Merger Agreement or decline to consummate the Acquisition as a result of a breach of such representations in the Merger Agreement (the Merger Agreement Representations) and (ii) the Specified Representations (as defined below), and (b) the terms of the Credit Documentation shall be in a form such that they do not impair the availability of the credit facilities upon the consummation of the Acquisition if the conditions set forth in this paragraph and in Exhibit D to the Commitment Letter (described below), are satisfied (or waived by the Commitment Parties) (it being understood that, to the extent any collateral (including the grant or perfection of any security interest) referred to in the Commitment Letter is not or cannot be provided upon the consummation of the Acquisition (other than the grant and perfection of security interests (i) in assets with respect to which a lien may be perfected solely by the filing of a financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC), or (ii) in the equity interests, if any, of Taylor or the wholly owned material domestic subsidiaries of the Target (to the extent required by the Commitment Letter (provided that such equity securities will be required to be delivered upon the consummation of the Acquisition only to the extent received by the Company after commercially reasonable efforts)) with respect to which a lien may be perfected by the delivery of an equity certificate) after commercially reasonable efforts and without undue burden or expense, then the provision and perfection of such collateral shall not constitute a condition precedent to the availability and initial funding of the credit facilities upon the consummation of the Acquisition, but may instead be provided thereafter pursuant to arrangements to be mutually agreed by the Administrative Agent and the Company). For purposes hereof, Specified Representations means the representations and warranties referred to in the Commitment Letter relating to corporate or other organizational existence, organizational power and authority of the Company and the guarantors to enter into and perform the Credit Documentation, due authorization, execution and delivery by the Company and the guarantors of, performance of, and

enforceability against the Company and the guarantors of, the Credit Documentation, effectiveness, validity and perfection of first priority (subject to permitted liens) liens

Table of Contents

under the security documents (subject to the limitations set forth in the preceding sentence), no conflicts of the Credit Documentation with the organizational documents of the Company and the guarantors, use of proceeds not violating margin regulations, anti-corruption laws, sanctions and The PATRIOT Act, Investment Company Act, solvency as of the Closing Date (after giving effect to the Acquisition and the financing in connection therewith) of the Company and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (solvency to be defined in a manner consistent with the manner in which solvency is determined in the solvency certificate to be delivered pursuant to clause (1) of Exhibit D, as described below) Federal Reserve margin regulations and anti-corruption laws and sanctions.

The conditions to closing set forth in Exhibit D to the Commitment Letter consist of the following: (1) execution and delivery of the Credit Documentation, (2) repayment of all indebtedness to be repaid prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, release of liens, other than permitted liens and, after the Acquisition, no remaining indebtedness of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than as agreed upon, (3) consummation of the Acquisition without amendment, waiver, consent or request under the Merger Agreement in any way that is materially adverse to the Lenders in their capacities as such, (4) the closing and effectiveness of, and initial funding under, the credit facilities occurring on or before the earlier to occur of (A) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on June 20, 2018 and (B) the closing of the Acquisition with or without the credit facilities, (5) receipt by the Commitment Parties of certain historical financial statements of Taylor and its subsidiaries, including Taylor Precision Products, Inc., (6) receipt by the Commitment Parties of certain pro forma financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, prepared after giving effect to the Transactions including the Acquisition as if the Acquisition had occurred as of such date (in the case of such balance sheet) or at the beginning of such period (in the case of such statement of income), (7) (a) each of the Merger Agreement Representations being true and correct in all material respects (and in all respects if qualified by material adverse effect or other materiality qualifier); and (b) each of the Specified Representations being true and correct in all material respects (and in all respects if qualified by material adverse effect or other materiality qualifier), (8) receipt by the Administrative Agents, within specified time periods, of requested documentation and other information under applicable know your customer and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, (9) payment of certain fees and expenses due and payable to the Commitment Parties and the Lenders and required to be paid on or prior to the Closing Date, (10) all actions necessary to establish that the applicable Administrative Agent will have a perfected security interest (subject to liens permitted under the Credit Documentation) in the Collateral having been taken, subject to the Limited Conditionality Provision described above, (11) the Lead Arrangers (a) having received the items described in clauses 5 and 6 in this paragraph (collectively, the Required Information) and (b) having been afforded a period of 15 consecutive business days from the date of receipt of the Required Information to syndicate the credit facilities, which period shall not commence prior to January 3, 2018 and shall exclude certain agreed upon dates, (12) since the date of the Merger Agreement, there shall not have been, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, as defined in the Merger Agreement, and (13) solely with respect to the ABL Facility, the ABL Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Base certificate prepared as of a specified date prior to consummation of the Acquisition.

Board of Directors and Management of the Company Following the Acquisition; Stockholders Agreement

Following the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company's Board of Directors will be expanded to 13 directors, 10 of whom initially will be the current members of our Board of Directors, one of whom is expected to be Robert B. Kay, the Chief Executive Officer of Taylor who is expected to become our Chief Executive Officer and two of whom are expected to be Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel. In connection with the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company and Taylor Parent will enter into a Stockholders Agreement pursuant to which:

For so long as Taylor Parent beneficially owns at least 20% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis, up to two persons designated by Taylor Parent will be nominated for election to the Board of Directors at each meeting of stockholders at which members of our Board of Directors are elected;

Table of Contents

For so long as Taylor Parent beneficially owns less than 20%, but greater than 10% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis, one person designated by Taylor Parent will be nominated for election to the Board of Directors at each meeting of stockholders at which members of our Board of Directors are elected;

If Taylor Parent beneficially owns less than 10% of the outstanding common stock on a Future Fully Diluted Basis, then Taylor Parent shall have no right to designate anyone for election to the Board of Directors;

Taylor Parent will agree not to nominate any person for election to our Board of Directors other than in accordance with the right to designate directors for nomination described above; and

Taylor Parent will agree not to initiate, propose or otherwise solicit, or participate in the solicitation of stockholders for the approval of, any stockholder proposals with respect to the Company.

Jeffrey Siegel will continue to serve the Company in a new role as the Company's Executive Chairman of the Board. Ronald Shiftan will continue to serve as the Company's Vice Chairman of the Board and Chief Operating Officer.

For purposes of the Stockholders Agreement, "Future Fully Diluted Basis" means, as of the time of determination, the sum of (a) the number of registered and unregistered shares of common stock of the Company issued and outstanding (excluding any unvested restricted shares of Common Stock), plus (b) the number of shares of common stock of the Company issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options of the Company (calculated using the treasury stock method, based on the average of the closing stock price of shares of Common Stock of the last 20 trading days prior to the date of determination, weighted for volume), plus (c) the number of shares of unvested restricted common stock of the Company that will vest within 12 months of the applicable date of determination pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted.

The Stockholders Agreement will also provide that, for so long as Taylor Parent continues to beneficially own at least 50% of the Acquisition Shares, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries may take any of the following actions without the approval of the directors designated by Taylor Parent, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld:

Enter into any agreement for a transaction that would result in a change of control of the Company;

Consummate any transaction for the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets;

File for reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11, or for liquidation pursuant to Chapter 7, of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code;

Liquidate or dissolve the business and affairs of the Company;

Take any Board of Directors actions to seek an amendment to the Company Certificate of Incorporation or approve, or recommend that the Company's stockholders approve, an amendment to our Amended and Restated Bylaws, except as required by DE Law (as defined in the Merger Agreement) or other applicable law and other than amendments that would not materially and disproportionately affect Taylor Parent;

Incur additional debt in excess of \$100 million in the aggregate, subject to certain exceptions;

Acquire or dispose of assets or a business, in each case with an individual value in excess of \$100 million;

Terminate the employment of the Chief Executive Officer, other than for cause (in which case the Company shall consult in good faith with Taylor Parent on a replacement Chief Executive Officer); and

Table of Contents

Adopt a stockholder rights plan that does not exempt as grandfathered persons the stockholders party to the Stockholders Agreement and their affiliates from being deemed acquiring persons due to their beneficial ownership of the common stock of the Company upon the public announcement of adoption of such stockholder rights plan (it being understood that no such plan shall restrict any stockholder party to the Stockholders Agreement or its affiliates from acquiring, in the aggregate, common stock up to the level of their aggregate percentage beneficial ownership as of the public announcement of the adoption of such stockholder rights plan).

Director Designees

Robert B. Kay, age 55, is expected to become the Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company upon the consummation of the Acquisition. Mr. Kay has served as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Taylor since June 2012. Mr. Kay began his career at Deloitte & Touche where he spent six years as a management consultant. From 1993 until 1998, he served as the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Oxford Resources Corp., a NASDAQ listed consumer finance company. From 1999 to 2005, Mr. Kay was President and Chief Executive Officer of Key Components, Inc., a diversified industrial company. In 2006, Mr. Kay joined Kaz, Inc. as Executive Chairman until the company was sold to a publicly traded strategic buyer in 2010. Mr. Kay has been a member of the operating partner network of Centre Partners Management, LLC, which, through its affiliates, beneficially owns a majority of the capital stock of Taylor Parent, since 2005. Mr. Kay also serves on the board of Nearly Natural, LLC. Mr. Kay received a B.S. from Cornell University and a Master's Degree from Columbia University.

Bruce Pollack, age 58, is expected to become a member of our Board of Directors upon the consummation of the Acquisition. Mr. Pollack joined Centre Partners Management, LLC in 1991 and serves as a Managing Partner. Mr. Pollack began his career in the investment banking division of Becker Paribas Incorporated and Merrill Lynch Capital Markets. Mr. Pollack currently serves as a Director of Taylor Precision Products, Inc., K2 Pure Solutions, L.P., Sun Orchard, Inc., Nearly Natural, LLC and U.S. Retirement & Benefits Partners, Inc., each a portfolio company of Centre Partners Management, LLC. Mr. Pollack previously served on the Boards of a number of companies including Captain D's, LLC, Bellisio Foods, Inc., Bumble Bee Foods, L.P., the Connors Bros. Income Fund, Distant Lands Trading Co., Inc., Garden Fresh Holdings, Inc., The Johnny Rockets Group, Inc., KIK Corporation Holdings, Inc., Muzak L.P., Salton, Inc., Ross Aviation, LLC and several other private companies. He is on the Board of Governors of the Weizmann Institute of Science and serves as a Trustee at Brandeis University. Mr. Pollack received a B.A. from Brandeis University.

Michael Schnabel, age 40, is expected to become a member of our Board of Directors upon the consummation of the Acquisition. Mr. Schnabel joined Centre Partners Management, LLC in 2002 and serves as a Managing Director. Prior to joining Centre, he served as Director of Finance at OmniSky Corporation after having worked in Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette Securities Corp.'s investment banking department. Mr. Schnabel is currently a Director of Covenant Care, LLC, Taylor Precision Products, Inc., Nearly Natural, LLC and Sun Orchard, Inc., each a portfolio company of Centre Partners Management, LLC. He previously served on the Boards of ActionEmco Acquisition, LLC, Bellisio Foods, Inc., Captain D's, LLC, Group Dekko Holdings, Inc. and Uno Restaurant Holdings Corp. Mr. Schnabel received a B.S. from Duke University.

Kay Employment Agreement

In connection with the execution of the Merger Agreement, Robert B. Kay, the current Chief Executive Officer of Taylor, agreed to enter into, effective as of and conditioned upon the consummation of the Acquisition, an employment agreement with the Company (the Kay Employment Agreement). Under the Kay Employment Agreement, Mr. Kay agrees to be employed by us as our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Kay shall be appointed to the Board of Directors as of the consummation of the Acquisition. With respect to each applicable

Table of Contents

election thereafter during the term of the Kay Employment Agreement, the Company's Nominating and Governance Committee shall nominate Mr. Kay for re-election to the Board of Directors.

The term of Mr. Kay's employment, under the Kay Employment Agreement, will begin on the consummation of the Acquisition and will continue through the third anniversary of the consummation of the Acquisition, with automatic renewals for additional one-year periods unless his employment is terminated by either us or Mr. Kay. The Kay Employment Agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$800,000.

Under the Kay Employment Agreement, the Company will pay Mr. Kay an automobile allowance of up to \$1,500 per month.

For each year during the term of Mr. Kay's employment, Mr. Kay will receive performance bonuses (i) based on the Company's Adjusted Income Before Income Taxes for such year (the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus), with a target of 87.5% of Mr. Kay's base salary, and (ii) based on Mr. Kay having met certain individual performance goals for such year (the Individual Goal Target Bonus), with a target of 25% of Mr. Kay's base salary. In the event that the consummation of the Acquisition occurs after April 1, 2018, any Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus and any Annual Individual Goal Bonus payable to Mr. Kay for 2018 shall be pro-rated, based on his period of employment by the Company during 2018.

The Company shall grant to Mr. Kay, as soon as practicable following the consummation of the Acquisition:

(i) 50,000 restricted shares pursuant to the LTIP. The restrictions on these 50,000 restricted shares terminate on each of the first, second, and third anniversaries of the consummation of the Acquisition, subject to the terms and conditions of the LTIP; and

(ii) 50,000 performance-based deferred stock units pursuant to the LTIP, subject to the terms and conditions established by the Compensation Committee of our Board and the terms and conditions of the LTIP. The performance goals and other vesting terms applicable to these 50,000 performance-based deferred stock units shall be no less favorable than those granted to other named executive officers in respect of the performance period commencing in 2018.

(iii) an option to purchase 150,000 shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to the LTIP. The option will be exercisable at the closing price of the common stock on the date of grant (which shall be within three business days following the consummation of the Acquisition). The option shall vest as to 50,000 shares on each of the first, second, and third anniversaries of the consummation of the Acquisition, subject to the terms and conditions of the LTIP. These options shall be granted as incentive stock options, to the maximum extent permitted by the Internal Revenue Code, and any options which are not granted as incentive stock options shall be granted as nonqualified stock options.

The restricted shares and options are subject to earlier vesting, as provided in the Kay Employment Agreement.

The Kay Employment Agreement further provides for payments to Mr. Kay upon the termination of his employment. If Mr. Kay's employment is terminated during the term of his employment agreement for any reason, we shall pay Mr. Kay the following amounts (collectively, Kay Accrued Obligations):

His base salary for the period accrued up to and including the date of termination of his employment;

An amount in lieu of any accrued but unused vacation time;

The amount of any unreimbursed expenses; and

All benefits that are accrued and vested through the date of termination under all employee benefit plans of the Company.

Table of Contents

If Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by reason of Mr. Kay's death, then Mr. Kay's estate shall receive payment of the Kay Accrued Obligations plus any Pro-Rated Performance Bonus (defined as follows) accrued through the effective date of his termination of employment to which Mr. Kay may be entitled. The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for a particular fiscal year is the amount equal to the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the fiscal year that would have been payable to Mr. Kay by the Company, as determined by the Board, if the agreement had not been terminated during the year, pro-rated for the months during the year preceding the termination.

In the event that Mr. Kay's employment is terminated due to total disability, in addition to the Kay Accrued Obligations, Mr. Kay shall receive an amount equal to his base salary for a period of six months from the date of termination plus any Pro-Rated Performance Bonus (as defined above) accrued through the effective date of his termination of employment to which Mr. Kay may be entitled.

Upon any termination of Mr. Kay's employment either (i) voluntarily by Mr. Kay (other than for good reason, as defined in the Kay Employment Agreement) or (ii) by us for cause (as defined in the Kay Employment Agreement), all payments, salary and other benefits thereunder shall cease at the date of termination, with the exception of the Kay Accrued Obligations.

In the event that (i) Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by us without cause, (ii) his employment agreement is terminated by Mr. Kay for good reason or (iii) we choose not to renew the term of the Kay Employment Agreement, in each case outside of the context of a Change of Control, as defined below, then the following conditions shall apply. If Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by us without cause or by Mr. Kay for good reason, then Mr. Kay shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Kay Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The Kay Accrued Obligations;

Reimbursement for certain medical and dental benefits set forth in the Kay Employment Agreement for a period of 12 months;

2.0 times Mr. Kay's base salary as in effect at the date of termination payable over a period of 24 months from the date of termination;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus (as defined above) for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the performance bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid; and

2.0 times an amount equal to 112.5% of Mr. Kay's annual base salary in effect at the time of termination (such amount, the Target Bonus).

Mr. Kay's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Kay on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

If Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by reason of our failure to renew the term of his employment under his employment agreement, Mr. Kay shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Kay Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company, as severance, an amount equal to:

The Kay Accrued Obligations;

Reimbursement for certain medical and dental benefits set forth in the Kay Employment Agreement for a period of 12 months;

1.0 times Mr. Kay's base salary as in effect at the date of termination payable over a period of 12 months from the date of expiration of the initial term or any renewal term of his employment, as applicable; and

Table of Contents

The Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the expiration occurs, payable at the same time as the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid.

Mr. Kay's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Kay on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

In the event that Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by Mr. Kay for good reason or by us without cause or upon expiration of the term following our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, in each case upon or within two years following a Change of Control, Mr. Kay shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Kay Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The Kay Accrued Obligations;

A cash payment equal to 2.0 times his annual base salary in effect at the effective date of the Change of Control, or if greater, 2.0 times his annual base salary in effect as of his termination of employment;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus (as defined above) for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid;

2.0 times the Target Bonus (as defined above), using the greater of Mr. Kay's base salary in effect at the time of termination and base salary in effect at the time of the Change of Control; and

Reimbursement for certain medical and dental benefits set forth in his employment agreement for a period of 12 months.

All of Mr. Kay's then-outstanding stock options shall vest and become immediately exercisable and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Kay on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

In the event that Mr. Kay's employment is terminated by Mr. Kay for good reason or by us without cause or upon expiration of the term following our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, and in each case, within 90 days following such termination, a Change of Control occurs, then Mr. Kay shall be entitled to receive a payment equal to the excess of the base salary severance payments that would have been due to him had he been terminated within two years following a Change of Control, less the amount of base salary severance payments already paid to him. Additionally, in the event that termination is on account of our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, Mr. Kay shall be entitled to receive two times his Target Bonus (as defined above), payable within 60 days following the change of control.

If all or any portion of the payments and benefits would constitute a parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), we shall reduce such payments to the extent necessary so that (i) no portion thereof shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision) and (ii) by reason of such reduction, the net after-tax

benefit to Mr. Kay shall exceed the net after-tax benefit to him if such reduction were not made. In addition, if we request that Taylor Parent submit any payments and benefits to Mr. Kay under the Kay Employment Agreement to a vote of stockholders of Taylor Parent or an applicable affiliate in order to avoid such payments and benefits being treated as parachute payments under Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), and applicable stockholder approval is not obtained, then Mr. Kay's rights to such payments or benefits will be reduced or eliminated to the extent necessary to avoid any portion of such payments or benefits being treated as parachute payments.

If Mr. Kay prevails in any legal action to enforce rights under the Kay Employment Agreement, the Company will reimburse Mr. Kay for reasonable attorneys' fees and costs.

Table of Contents

Additional terms included in the Kay Employment Agreement are: (i) a form of release of claims to be executed by Mr. Kay in order to receive any severance payments and benefits under the Kay Employment Agreement, (ii) reimbursement on a one-time basis of up to \$10,000 for reasonable legal fees incurred by Mr. Kay in connection with the preparation, negotiation and execution of the Kay Employment Agreement and ancillary documents, (iii) reimbursement to Mr. Kay of up to a total of \$35,000 during any calendar year for legal, financial, investment, tax advice and/or estate planning services, and (iv) non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions which apply during the employment term and for a period of one year (for the non-competition restrictions) and two years (for the non-solicitation restrictions) following termination of employment.

Change of Control under the Kay Employment Agreement means (A) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company, with or into another entity or any other corporate reorganization, if more than 50% of the combined voting power of the continuing or surviving entity's issued shares or securities outstanding immediately after such merger, consolidation or other reorganization is owned by persons who were not shareholders of the Company 180 days prior to such merger, consolidation or other reorganization; (B) the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; (C) a change in the composition of the Board of Directors, as a result of which fewer than 50% of the incumbent directors are directors who had been directors of the Company on the date 24 months prior to the date of the event that may constitute a Change of Control; or (D) any transaction as a result of which any person is the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13-d-3 under Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities. The term person shall have the same meaning as when used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act but shall exclude (i) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or of any subsidiary of the Company and (ii) a company owned directly or indirectly by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the ordinary shares of the Company. The transactions contemplated by the Acquisition are expressly excluded from the definition of Change of Control under the Kay Employment Agreement.

Employment, Severance and Change of Control Agreements

The following discussion describes the different contractual arrangements and other rights of our named executive officers that could be triggered in connection with a Change of Control, as defined in their respective employment agreements and described below, and, with respect to double trigger arrangements, in the event that a termination of the executive's employment were to occur in connection with a Change of Control. The transactions contemplated by the Acquisition are not expected to constitute a Change of Control for purposes of the J. Siegel Employment Agreement, the Shiftan Employment Agreement, the D. Siegel Employment Agreement and the Winoker Employment Agreement, as defined below.

Jeffrey Siegel. During 2017, Jeffrey Siegel was employed by us as Chairman of our Board, Chief Executive Officer and a director pursuant to an employment agreement dated as of March 12, 2014, as amended and restated as of January 12, 2017, and as amended as of November 8, 2017 (the "J. Siegel Employment Agreement"). The J. Siegel Employment Agreement, extended the term of Mr. J. Siegel's employment through December 31, 2019, with automatic renewals for two additional one-year periods unless his employment is terminated by either us or Mr. J. Siegel, and provides for an annual base salary of \$990,000. The J. Siegel Employment Agreement further provides for payments to Mr. J. Siegel upon the termination of his employment. If Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated by us for cause or if Mr. J. Siegel resigns other than for good reason (each as defined in the J. Siegel Employment Agreement), Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to be paid the following amounts (collectively, the "J. Siegel Accrued Obligations"):

His salary accrued up to and including the date of termination or resignation of his employment;

An amount in lieu of any accrued but unused vacation time; and

The amount of any unreimbursed expenses.

Table of Contents

In addition, Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to exercise any then-outstanding stock options granted to Mr. J. Siegel that shall have vested on or prior to such termination or resignation of employment.

If Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated (i) by us for any reason other than cause, (ii) by Mr. J. Siegel for good reason (in the case of (i) or (ii), other than in connection with a Change of Control, as defined below and each as defined in such J. Siegel Employment Agreement), (iii) by us or Mr. J. Siegel due to Mr. J. Siegel's disability or (iv) by reason of Mr. J. Siegel's death (collectively, a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination), Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to payment of the J. Siegel Accrued Obligations as well as the following severance payments (J. Siegel Severance Payments), conditioned (except in the case of death) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

3.0 times his salary;

3.0 times his annual target bonus in effect for the year in which the termination occurs; and

If termination occurs on or prior to June 30 of any year, a pro-rated amount of Mr. J. Siegel's Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the year in which such J. Siegel Involuntary Termination occurs accrued to the date of termination and if termination occurs on or following July 1 of any year, the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the year in which such J. Siegel Involuntary Termination occurs, accrued to the date of termination (without pro-ration).

In addition, Mr. J. Siegel shall continue to participate, at our expense, in our health and medical plans and in any other benefits provided by us to Mr. J. Siegel at the time of such J. Siegel Involuntary Termination until the end of the term of his employment under his J. Siegel Employment Agreement or until Mr. J. Siegel obtains other employment, whichever occurs first. In addition, in the event of a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination, all of Mr. J. Siegel's then outstanding stock options shall be immediately vested and exercisable and the restrictions on his restricted stock shall immediately terminate, to the extent permitted under the LTIP.

No J. Siegel Severance Payments shall be payable if Mr. Siegel's employment with us ends at the expiration or non-renewal of the term of his employment under his J. Siegel Employment Agreement.

If, during the term of his employment, we undergo a Change of Control and either (i) Mr. J. Siegel's employment is, within two years thereafter, terminated under circumstances that would constitute a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination or Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us, or (ii) Mr. J. Siegel undergoes a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination or Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us and within 90 days of the J. Siegel Involuntary Termination or such expiration of the term we execute a definitive agreement to enter into a transaction the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control and such transaction is actually consummated, then Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to all payments and benefits as described above with respect to a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination, calculated using the annual target bonus for the year in which the Change of Control occurs, and using the greater of Mr. J. Siegel's base salary in effect at the time of termination and base salary in effect at the time of the Change of Control. These payments and benefits, other than the J. Siegel Accrued Obligations, are conditioned upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company. All of Mr. J. Siegel's then-outstanding stock options shall be immediately vested and exercisable and all restrictions on his restricted stock shall immediately terminate, to the extent permitted under the LTIP. If all or any portion of the payments and benefits

would constitute a parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), we shall reduce such payments to the extent necessary so that (i) no portion thereof shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision); and (ii) by reason of such reduction, the net after-tax benefit to Mr. J. Siegel shall exceed the net after-tax benefit to him if such reduction were not made.

In the event of Mr. J. Siegel's disability, either we or Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to terminate Mr. J. Siegel's employment. In the event that Mr. J. Siegel elects to terminate his employment due to disability, such

Table of Contents

termination shall be deemed to be a J. Siegel Involuntary Termination and, in such circumstance, or if we terminate Mr. J. Siegel's employment, Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to payment of the J. Siegel Accrued Obligations, the J. Siegel Severance Payments and any disability benefits that are provided under the terms of any pension, medical, disability and life insurance plan applicable to our senior executives, applicable to Mr. Siegel at the time of his disability.

In the event of Mr. J. Siegel's death, the J. Siegel Accrued Obligations and the J. Siegel Severance Payments shall be paid to Mr. J. Siegel's beneficiary. Mr. J. Siegel's beneficiary shall also be entitled to any death benefits that are provided under the terms of any pension, medical, disability and life insurance plan applicable to our senior executives, applicable to Mr. J. Siegel at the time of death.

If Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated by reason of the expiration of the term of his employment under his J. Siegel Employment Agreement other than in connection with a Change of Control as described above, Mr. J. Siegel shall be entitled to payment of the J. Siegel Accrued Obligations. In addition, in such event, we shall pay Mr. J. Siegel as severance, conditioned upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company, an amount equal to:

2.0 times his salary; and

2.0 times the average of the sum of the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus and the Annual Individual Goal Bonus paid by us to Mr. J. Siegel, with respect to the year ending on the date on which Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated by reason of the expiration of the term and each of the two immediately preceding years.

In addition, all of Mr. J. Siegel's then-outstanding stock options shall be immediately vested and exercisable and the restrictions on his restricted stock shall immediately terminate.

Notwithstanding the termination of Mr. J. Siegel's employment (other than for cause or by reason of his death) we shall continue to provide reimbursement for the premiums on the life insurance policies on the life of Mr. J. Siegel to which he is entitled pursuant to his employment agreement immediately prior to such termination. If Mr. J. Siegel's employment is terminated for any reason other than by reason of his death, Mr. J. Siegel will have the right to assume the life insurance policy in his name owned by the Company.

Ronald Shiftan. During 2017, Ronald Shiftan was employed by us as our Vice Chairman and Chief Operating Officer pursuant to an employment agreement dated August 10, 2009, as amended as of November 9, 2010, as amended and restated as of December 20, 2012, as amended and restated as of November 24, 2015, and as amended as of November 8, 2017 (the "Shiftan Employment Agreement"). The Shiftan Employment Agreement provides that the term of Mr. Shiftan's employment extends through December 31, 2018, with automatic renewals for additional one-year periods unless his employment is terminated by either us or Mr. Shiftan, and provides for an annual base salary of \$650,000. The Shiftan Employment Agreement further provides for payments to Mr. Shiftan upon the termination of his employment. If Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated by us for cause or if Mr. Shiftan resigns other than for good reason (each as defined in the Shiftan Employment Agreement), Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to be paid the following amounts (collectively, the "Shiftan Accrued Obligations"):

His salary accrued up to and including the date of termination or resignation of his employment;

An amount in lieu of any accrued but unused vacation time; and

The amount of any unreimbursed expenses.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in his employment agreement, Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to exercise any then-outstanding stock options granted to Mr. Shiftan that shall have vested on or prior to such termination or resignation of employment.

If Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated (i) by us for any reason other than cause (as defined in the Shiftan Employment Agreement), (ii) by Mr. Shiftan for good reason (as defined in the Shiftan Employment

Table of Contents

Agreement), (iii) by us or Mr. Shiftan due to Mr. Shiftan's disability or (iv) by reason of Mr. Shiftan's death (such a resignation or termination being hereinafter referred to as an "Shiftan Involuntary Termination"), Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to payment of the Shiftan Accrued Obligations as well as the following amounts (the "Shiftan Severance Payments"), conditioned (except in the case of death) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

3.0 times his salary;

3.0 times his annual target bonus in effect for the year in which the termination occurs; and

The Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus accrued to the date of termination.

In addition, Mr. Shiftan shall continue to participate, at our expense, in our health and medical plans and in any other benefits provided by us to Mr. Shiftan at the time of such Shiftan Involuntary Termination until the end of the term of his employment under his Shiftan Employment Agreement or until Mr. Shiftan obtains other employment, whichever occurs first. Furthermore, in the event of a Shiftan Involuntary Termination, all of Mr. Shiftan's then-outstanding stock options shall be immediately vested and exercisable and all restrictions on Mr. Shiftan's restricted shares shall immediately terminate, to the extent permitted under the LTIP.

If, during the term of Mr. Shiftan's employment we undergo a Change of Control and either (i) Mr. Shiftan's employment is within two years thereafter terminated under circumstances that would constitute a Shiftan Involuntary Termination or Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us, or (ii) Mr. Shiftan undergoes a Shiftan Involuntary Termination or Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us and within 90 days of the Shiftan Involuntary Termination or such expiration of the term we execute a definitive agreement to enter into a transaction the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control and such transaction is actually consummated, then Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to all payments, benefits and stock-based compensation as outlined under the Shiftan Involuntary Termination section above, calculated using the annual target bonus for the year in which the Change of Control occurs, and using the greater of Mr. Shiftan's base salary in effect at the time of termination and Mr. Shiftan's base salary in effect at the time of the Change of Control. These payments and benefits, other than the Shiftan Accrued Obligations, are conditioned upon Mr. Shiftan's execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company. If all or any portion of the payments and benefits would constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), we shall reduce such payments to the extent necessary so that (i) no portion thereof shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision) and (ii) by reason of such reduction, the net after-tax benefit to Mr. Shiftan shall exceed the net after-tax benefit if such reduction were not made.

In the event of Mr. Shiftan's disability, either we or Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to terminate Mr. Shiftan's employment. In the event that Mr. Shiftan elects to terminate his employment due to disability, such termination shall be deemed to be a Shiftan Involuntary Termination and, in such circumstance, or if we terminate Mr. Shiftan's employment, Mr. Shiftan shall be entitled to payment of the Shiftan Accrued Obligations, the Shiftan Severance Payments and any disability benefits that are provided under the terms of any pension, medical, disability and life insurance plan applicable to our senior executives, applicable to Mr. Shiftan at the time of his disability.

In the event of Mr. Shiftan's death, the Shiftan Accrued Obligations and the Shiftan Severance Payments shall be paid to Mr. Shiftan's beneficiary. Mr. Shiftan's beneficiary shall also be entitled to any death benefits that are provided under the terms of any pension, medical, disability and life insurance plan applicable to our senior executives, applicable to Mr. Shiftan at the time of death.

If Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated by reason of the expiration of the term of his employment under his Shiftan Employment Agreement other than in connection with a Change of Control as described above,

Table of Contents

Mr. Shiftan is entitled to payment of the Shiftan Accrued Obligations. In addition, in such event, we shall pay Mr. Shiftan as severance, conditioned upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company, an amount equal to:

1.0 times his salary; and

The average of the sum of the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus and the Annual Individual Goal Bonus paid by us to Mr. Shiftan, with respect to the year ending on the date on which Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated by reason of the expiration of the term and each of the two immediately preceding years.

In addition, all of Mr. Shiftan's then-outstanding stock options shall be immediately vested and exercisable and all restrictions on Mr. Shiftan's restricted shares shall immediately terminate, to the extent permitted under the LTIP.

If Mr. Shiftan's employment is terminated for any reason other than by reason of his death, Mr. Shiftan will have the right to assume the life insurance policy in his name owned by the Company.

Daniel Siegel. During 2017, Daniel Siegel was employed by us as our President pursuant to an employment agreement dated November 28, 2014, effective as of August 1, 2014, and as amended as of April 27, 2015. Mr. D. Siegel entered into a new agreement, dated as of November 8, 2017, effective as of January 1, 2018 (the "D. Siegel Employment Agreement"). The D. Siegel Employment Agreement provides that the term of Mr. D. Siegel's employment shall be through December 31, 2020, with automatic renewals for additional one-year periods unless his employment is terminated by either us or Mr. D. Siegel, and provides for an annual base salary of \$512,500 for the period through June 30, 2019 and a base salary of \$550,000 for the period after July 1, 2019. The D. Siegel Employment Agreement further provides for payments to Mr. D. Siegel upon the termination of his employment. If Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated during the term of his D. Siegel Employment Agreement for any reason, we shall pay Mr. D. Siegel the following amounts (collectively, "D. Siegel Accrued Obligations"):

His base salary for the period accrued up to and including the date of termination of his employment;

An amount in lieu of any accrued but unused vacation time;

The amount of any unreimbursed expenses; and

All benefits that are accrued and vested through the date of termination under all employee benefit plans of the Company.

If Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by reason of Mr. D. Siegel's death, then Mr. D. Siegel's estate shall receive payment of the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations plus any Pro-Rated Performance Bonus accrued through the effective date of his termination of employment to which Mr. D. Siegel may be entitled. The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for a particular fiscal year is the amount equal to the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the fiscal year that would have been payable to Mr. D. Siegel by the Company, as determined by the Board, if the agreement had not

been terminated during the year, pro-rated for the months during the year preceding the termination.

In the event that Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated due to total disability, in addition to the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations, Mr. D. Siegel shall receive an amount equal to his base salary for a period of six months from the date of termination plus any Pro-Rated Performance Bonus accrued through the effective date of his termination of employment to which Mr. D. Siegel may be entitled.

Upon any termination of Mr. D. Siegel's employment either (i) voluntarily by Mr. D. Siegel (other than for good reason, as defined in the D. Siegel Employment Agreement) or (ii) by us for cause (as defined in the D. Siegel Employment Agreement), all payments, salary and other benefits thereunder shall cease at the date of termination, with the exception of the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations.

Table of Contents

In the event that (i) Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by us without cause, or (ii) his employment agreement is terminated by Mr. D. Siegel for good reason or (iii) we choose not to renew the term of the D. Siegel Employment Agreement, in each case outside of the context of a Change of Control, as described below, then the following conditions shall apply. If Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by us without cause or by Mr. D. Siegel for good reason, then Mr. D. Siegel shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The D. Siegel Accrued Obligations;

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in Mr. D. Siegel's employment agreement for a period of 12 months;

2.0 times Mr. D. Siegel's base salary as in effect at the date of termination payable over a period of 24 months from the date of termination;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid; and

2.0 times an amount equal to 112.5% of Mr. Siegel's annual base salary in effect at the time of termination (such amount, the D. Siegel Target Bonus).

Mr. D. Siegel's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. D. Siegel on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

If Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by reason of our failure to renew the term of his employment under his D. Siegel Employment Agreement, Mr. D. Siegel shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company, as severance, an amount equal to:

The D. Siegel Accrued Obligations;

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in the D. Siegel Employment Agreement for a period of 12 months;

1.0 times Mr. D. Siegel's base salary as in effect at the date of termination payable over a period of 12 months from the date of expiration of the initial term or any renewal term of his employment, as applicable; and

The Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the expiration occurs, payable at the same time as the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid.

Mr. D. Siegel's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Siegel on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

In the event that Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by Mr. D. Siegel for good reason or by us without cause or upon expiration of the term following our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, in each case upon or within two years following a Change of Control, Mr. D. Siegel shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the D. Siegel Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The D. Siegel Accrued Obligations;

Table of Contents

A cash payment equal to 2.0 times his annual base salary in effect at the effective date of the Change of Control, or if greater, 2.0 times his annual base salary in effect as of his termination of employment;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid;

2.0 times the D. Siegel Target Bonus, using the greater of Mr. D. Siegel's base salary in effect at the time of termination and base salary in effect at the time of the Change of Control; and

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in his employment agreement for a period of 12 months. All of Mr. D. Siegel's then-outstanding stock options shall vest and become immediately exercisable and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. D. Siegel on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

In the event that Mr. D. Siegel's employment is terminated by Mr. D. Siegel for good reason or by us without cause or upon expiration of the term following our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, and in each case, within 90 days following such termination, a Change of Control occurs, then Mr. D. Siegel shall be entitled to receive a payment equal to the excess of the base salary severance payments that would have been due to him had he been terminated within two years following a Change of Control, less the amount of base salary severance payments already paid to him. Additionally, in the event that termination is on account of our delivery of a notice of non-renewal, Mr. D. Siegel shall be entitled to receive two times his Target Bonus, payable within 60 days following the change of control.

If all or any portion of the payments and benefits would constitute a parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), we shall reduce such payments to the extent necessary so that (i) no portion thereof shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision) and (ii) by reason of such reduction, the net after-tax benefit to Mr. D. Siegel shall exceed the net after-tax benefit to him if such reduction were not made.

Laurence Winoker. During 2017, Laurence Winoker was employed by us as our Senior Vice-President Finance, Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to an employment agreement dated as of June 28, 2007, as amended as of March 8, 2010 and April 12, 2012, as amended and restated as of September 10, 2015 and as amended November 8, 2017 (the "Winoker Employment Agreement"). The Winoker Employment Agreement provides that the initial term of Mr. Winoker's employment was through July 1, 2016, with automatic renewals for additional one-year periods unless his employment is terminated by either us or Mr. Winoker. The Winoker Employment Agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$425,000. The Winoker Employment Agreement further provides for payments to Mr. Winoker upon the termination of his employment. If Mr. Winoker's employment is terminated during the term of the Winoker Employment Agreement for any reason, we shall pay Mr. Winoker the following amounts (collectively, "Winoker Accrued Obligations"):

His base salary for the period accrued up to and including the date of termination of his employment;

An amount in lieu of any accrued but unused vacation time;

The amount of any unreimbursed expenses; and

The amount of any unpaid Annual Adjusted IBIT Performance Bonus or an Annual Individual Goal Bonus (each, a Performance Bonus), including any Pro-Rated Performance Bonus under the agreement. (The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for a particular fiscal year is the amount equal to the Performance Bonus for the fiscal year that would have been payable to Mr. Winoker by the Company if the agreement had not been terminated during the year, pro-rated for the months during the year preceding the termination.)

Table of Contents

If Mr. Winoker's employment is terminated by reason of Mr. Winoker's death, then Mr. Winoker's estate shall receive payment in respect of the Winoker Accrued Obligations. In the event that Mr. Winoker's employment is terminated due to total disability, in addition to the Winoker Accrued Obligations, Mr. Winoker shall receive an amount equal to his base salary for a period of six months from the date of termination. Upon any termination of the Winoker Employment Agreement either (i) voluntarily by Mr. Winoker (except if he is voluntarily terminating his employment for good reason, as defined in the Winoker Employment Agreement) or (ii) by us for cause (as defined in the Winoker Employment Agreement), all payments, salary and other benefits thereunder shall cease at the date of termination, with the exception of the Winoker Accrued Obligations.

In the event that (i) Mr. Winoker's employment is terminated by us without cause, or (ii) Mr. Winoker's employment is terminated by Mr. Winoker for good reason, in each case outside of the context of a Change of Control, as described below, then Mr. Winoker shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Winoker Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The Winoker Accrued Obligations;

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in his amended and restated employment agreement for a period of 12 months;

2.0 times Mr. Winoker's base salary as in effect at the date of termination payable over a period of 24 months from the date of termination;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid; and

2.0 times an amount equal to 62.5% of Mr. Winoker's annual base salary in effect at the time of termination (such amount, the "Winoker Target Bonus").

Mr. Winoker's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Winoker on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

If we do not offer employment to Mr. Winoker beyond the initial term or any renewal term, upon the normal expiration of the initial term or any renewal term of his employment, as applicable, Mr. Winoker shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Winoker Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The Winoker Accrued Obligations;

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in the Winoker Employment Agreement for a period of 12 months;

An amount equal to Mr. Winoker's base salary as in effect upon the expiration of the initial term or any renewal term of the Winoker Employment Agreement, as applicable, payable over a period of 12 months from the expiration of the initial term or any renewal term, as applicable;

The Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid; and

Mr. Winoker's then-outstanding stock options shall immediately vest and become exercisable in their entirety and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Winoker on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

If, during the term of Mr. Winoker's employment, we undergo a Change of Control and either (i) within two years thereafter, Mr. Winoker is terminated by the Company without cause, Mr. Winoker voluntarily terminates

Table of Contents

his employment for good reason, or Mr. Winoker's employment terminates upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us; or (ii) Mr. Winoker is terminated by us without cause, Mr. Winoker voluntarily terminates his employment for good reason, or Mr. Winoker's employment terminates upon expiration of the term following a notice of non-renewal provided by us within 90 days of the termination, we execute a definitive agreement to enter into a transaction the consummation of which would result in a Change of Control and such transaction is actually consummated, Mr. Winoker shall be entitled to receive, conditioned (except with respect to the Winoker Accrued Obligations) upon his execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company:

The Winoker Accrued Obligations;

A cash payment equal to 200% of Mr. Winoker's annual base salary in effect at the effective date of the Change of Control or if greater, 200% of Mr. Winoker's base salary in effect at the effective date of termination;

The Pro-Rated Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of the termination occurs, payable at the same time as the Performance Bonus for such fiscal year would otherwise have been paid;

2.0 times the Winoker Target Bonus;

Certain medical and dental benefits set forth in his amended and restated employment agreement for a period of 12 months; and

All of Mr. Winoker's then-outstanding stock options shall vest and become immediately exercisable and all restrictions on shares of restricted stock granted by us to Mr. Winoker on which any restrictions shall not have terminated shall immediately terminate, subject to the terms of the LTIP.

If, however, all or any portion of the payments and benefits would constitute a parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision), we shall reduce such payments to the extent necessary so that (i) no portion thereof shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (or a similar or successor provision) and (ii) by reason of such reduction, the net after-tax benefit to Mr. Winoker shall exceed the net after-tax benefit to him if such reduction were not made.

Change of Control means (A) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company, with or into another entity or any other corporate reorganization, if more than 50% of the combined voting power of the continuing or surviving entity's issued shares or securities outstanding immediately after such merger, consolidation or other reorganization is owned by persons who were not shareholders of the Company 180 days prior to such merger, consolidation or other reorganization; (B) the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; (C) a change in the composition of the Board of Directors, as a result of which fewer than 50% of the incumbent directors are directors who had been directors of the Company on the date 24 months prior to the date of the event that may constitute a Change of Control; or (D) any transaction as a result of which any person is the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13-d-3 under Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities.

The term "person" shall have the same meaning as when used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act but shall exclude (i) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or of any subsidiary of the Company and (ii) a company owned directly or indirectly by the shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the ordinary shares of the Company. The transactions contemplated by the Acquisition are not expected to constitute a Change of Control for purposes of the J. Siegel Employment Agreement, the Shiftan Employment Agreement, the D. Siegel Employment Agreement and the Winoker Employment Agreement.

Table of Contents**Golden Parachute Compensation**

The following table sets forth the estimated amounts of golden parachute compensation (for purposes of Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K) that each of our named executive officers could receive in connection with a Change of Control transaction and is discussed for informational purposes. Except as otherwise described in this proxy statement, the transactions contemplated by the Acquisition do not constitute a Change of Control, and therefore the below payments and benefits are not affected by the Acquisition. None of the named executive officers are entitled to receive any payments or benefits solely as a result of a Change of Control of the Company. The amounts in the table assume, where applicable, that the named executive officer's employment is terminated in circumstances that would trigger the right to receive severance benefits in connection with a Change of Control of the Company under the agreements described above (a Qualifying Termination), that the named executive officer satisfies all conditions applicable to such payments as described above, including the execution and non-revocation of a release of all claims against the Company, and that such a Qualifying Termination of the executive's employment occurred on December 31, 2017. As described elsewhere in this proxy statement, the Acquisition would constitute a Change of Control under the LTIP if the number of Acquisition Shares exceeds 30% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding at the consummation of the Acquisition. The actual amounts that would be paid upon a named executive officer's termination of employment can be determined only at the time of such executive's separation from the Company. As a result, the actual amounts received by a named executive officer may differ in material respects from the amounts set forth below.

GOLDEN PARACHUTE COMPENSATION TABLE

Name	Cash (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Equity (\$) ⁽²⁾	Pension / Perquisites / Tax			Total (\$)
			NQDC (\$)	Benefits (\$) ⁽³⁾	Reimbursement/Other (\$)	
Jeffrey Siegel	\$ 7,672,500	\$ 605,006		\$ 360,102		\$ 8,637,608
Ronald Shiftan	\$ 4,582,500	\$ 576,487		\$ 105,671		\$ 5,264,658
Daniel Siegel	\$ 2,562,500	\$ 495,000		\$ 27,768		\$ 3,085,268
Laurence Winoker	\$ 1,646,875	\$ 309,375		\$ 22,017		\$ 1,978,267

- (1) Consists of (i) cash severance payable by the Company of \$6,682,500 to Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, \$3,997,500 to Mr. Shiftan, \$2,178,125 to Mr. Daniel Siegel and \$1,381,250 to Mr. Winoker, in each case, pursuant to the respective employment agreement with such named executive officer described above, and in each case payable in a lump sum within 60 days (in the case of Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, Mr. Daniel Siegel and Mr. Winoker) or 30 days (in the case of Mr. Shiftan) following the executive's termination of employment, and (ii) accrued or pro-rated bonus amounts payable by the Company of \$990,000 to Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, \$585,000 to Mr. Shiftan, \$384,375 to Mr. Daniel Siegel and \$265,625 to Mr. Winoker. The cash severance payable to Mr. Daniel Siegel has been calculated in accordance with the agreement dated November 8, 2017 and reflects his salary increase pursuant thereto that became effective as of January 1, 2018. Messrs. Jeffrey Siegel and Shiftan's employment agreements provide for the Annual Adjusted IBIIT Performance Bonus accrued to the date of termination, calculated in accordance with their respective employment agreements, to be paid upon a Change of Control. The Company has estimated such amounts to be equal to the target payment of their respective Annual Adjusted IBIIT Performance Bonus. Such amounts payable to Messrs. Jeffrey Siegel and Shiftan would be payable within 10 days of the Company filing its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year of termination, except that if the IRS establishes an earlier date by which such payments must be made in order to be deductible in the year of

termination, the Company will pay an amount (either the full amount, if determinable, or 90% of the Company's good faith estimate) by such date, subject to conditions set forth in the applicable employment agreement. Messrs. Daniel Siegel and Winoker's employment agreements provide for the pro-rated Performance Bonus for the fiscal year in which the effective date of termination occurs to be paid upon a Change of Control. The Company has estimated such amounts to be equal to the target payment of the respective Performance Bonus. Such

Table of Contents

amounts payable to Messrs. Daniel Siegel and Winoker would be payable at the time the Performance Bonus for the year of termination would normally be paid.

- (2) Consists of (i) the intrinsic value of unvested stock options of \$53,998 for Mr. Shiftan that would accelerate, (ii) the value of shares of restricted stock of \$324,506 for Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, \$241,989 for Mr. Shiftan, \$214,500 for Mr. Daniel Siegel and \$136,125 for Mr. Winoker and (iii) the value of performance stock units of \$280,500 for Messrs. Jeffrey Siegel, Shiftan and Daniel Siegel and \$173,250 for Mr. Winoker, assuming performance targets are satisfied, in each case, based upon the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$16.50 on December 29, 2017.
- (3) Consists of (i) health insurance premiums paid by the Company on behalf of the named executive officer of \$7,794 for Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, \$5,671 for Mr. Shiftan, \$8,056 for Mr. Daniel Siegel and \$5,671 for Mr. Winoker, (ii) reimbursement by the Company of insurance and professional fees of \$200,000 for Mr. Jeffrey Siegel and \$75,000 for Mr. Shiftan and (iii) payout by the Company of accrued vacation benefits of \$152,308 for Mr. Jeffrey Siegel, \$25,000 for Mr. Shiftan, \$19,712 for Mr. Daniel Siegel and \$16,346 for Mr. Winoker.

Effects of Proposal

If our stockholders do not approve Proposal 1:

We will not be able to consummate the Acquisition of Taylor on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement, and Taylor Parent will have the right to terminate the Merger Agreement.

We will be required to pay Taylor Parent up to \$3 million of reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses.

If our stockholders do approve Proposal 1:

Taylor will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and Taylor Parent will be entitled to receive the Total Consideration, such that, following the consummation of the Acquisition, Taylor Parent will own, by virtue of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares, 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis (rounded up to the nearest share), including shares issuable upon the exercise of all vested and unvested in-the-money stock options and unvested restricted shares of common stock that will vest by June 22, 2018 pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted, determined as described in the attached proxy statement, following the consummation of the Acquisition.

We will enter into a Stockholders Agreement with Taylor Parent which will contain certain veto and consent rights.

We will increase the size of the Board of Directors of the Company to 13 directors at the consummation of the Acquisition, 10 of whom initially will be the current members of our Board of Directors, one of whom is expected to be Robert B. Kay, the current Chief Executive Officer of Taylor, and two of whom are expected to be designated by Taylor Parent (initially expected to be Bruce Pollack and Michael Schnabel). Mr. Kay is expected to become Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

Certain Unaudited Prospective Financial Information Utilized by Our Board of Directors and Financial Advisors

Although the Company may periodically publish limited public guidance concerning its expected financial performance, we do not, as a matter of course, publicly disclose detailed long-term financial forecasts or internal projections as to future performance, earnings or other results given, among other reasons, the uncertainty of the underlying assumptions and estimates. However, in connection with our Board of Director s consideration of the Acquisition, our management prepared certain non-public unaudited financial projections for the years 2017 through 2022 on a stand-alone basis without giving effect to the Acquisition. A summary of the stand-alone

Table of Contents

unaudited financial projections (the Company Projections) that were furnished to our Company s Board of Directors, Sawaya Partners and to Houlihan Lokey and considered by Sawaya Partners and Houlihan Lokey in connection with their respective financial analyses and, in the case of Houlihan Lokey for its use and reliance in connection with the opinion, is set forth below.

Taylor s management also prepared certain unaudited financial projections regarding Taylor s future performance for the years 2017 through 2022 on a stand-alone basis without giving effect to the Acquisition. A summary of the stand-alone unaudited Taylor projections (the Taylor Projections) that were furnished to our Company s Board of Directors, Sawaya Partners and to Houlihan Lokey and considered by Sawaya Partners and Houlihan Lokey in connection with their respective financial analyses and, in the case of Houlihan Lokey for its use and reliance in connection with the opinion, is set forth below. See Effects of the Proposal Opinion of the Financial Advisor to the Board of Directors .

The Company s management has also prepared certain unaudited financial projections regarding the Company s future performance for the years 2017 through 2022 on a combined basis giving effect to the Acquisition. A summary of the combined unaudited Company projections (the Pro Forma Projections and, together with the Company Projections and Taylor Projections, the Projections) is set forth below. The Pro Forma Projections were prepared for inclusion in this proxy statement and were not provided to or relied upon by Sawaya Partners or Houlihan Lokey in connection with their respective financial analyses or, in the case of Houlihan Lokey, its opinion.

The Projections were not prepared for the purpose of public disclosure, nor were they prepared in compliance with published guidelines of the SEC, the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of financial forecasts or projections, or GAAP. The summary of the Projections is not being included in this proxy statement to influence your decision whether to vote in favor of Proposal 1 or any other proposal at the special meeting, but because the Company Projections and Taylor Projections were furnished to our Board of Directors, Sawaya Partners and Houlihan Lokey, while the Pro Forma Projections are being included for informational purposes. The inclusion of the Projections in this proxy statement should not be regarded as an indication that any of our Board of Directors, our financial advisors or any other recipient of the Projections considered, or now considers, the Projections to be material or necessarily predictive of actual future results or events, and the Projections should not be relied upon as such.

Financial Projections Related to the Company

The following table presents the Company projections of Net Sales and Adjusted EBITDA for the fiscal years 2017 through 2022 (in millions):

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Net Sales	\$ 585.0	\$ 604.0	\$ 619.1	\$ 634.5	\$ 650.4	\$ 666.7
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	\$ 41.0	\$ 42.4	\$ 43.4	\$ 44.4	\$ 45.4	\$ 46.4

- (1) Adjusted EBITDA excludes stock compensation expense and certain other non-cash items, restructuring and acquisition costs and other items that are one-time in nature. In performing its analysis, Houlihan Lokey did not add back stock compensation expense of \$3.4, \$3.9, \$4.4, \$4.5, \$4.6 and \$4.5 in 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively.

Because the unaudited financial projections were developed for the Company on a stand-alone basis without giving effect to the Acquisition, the unaudited financial projections do not give effect to the Acquisition or any changes to the Company's operations or strategy that may be implemented after the completion of the Acquisition, including any potential synergies realized as a result of the Acquisition, or to any costs related to, or that may arise in connection with, the Acquisition, including the effect of any failure of the Acquisition to occur. These projections were also prepared in accordance with the methodology used by the Company to project compliance with the financial covenants in the Existing Credit Agreement and, accordingly, reflect assumptions

Table of Contents

necessary or appropriate in connection therewith and exclude other assumptions, including management's expectation of \$9-\$12 million of annual savings from Lifetime Next, its strategic initiative to accelerate growth and improve profitability.

Such projections reflect the same assumptions and exclusions of non-recurring events reflected in the Company's Adjusted EBITDA presented in its quarterly earnings releases and used for determining compliance with the covenants in the Company's loan agreements.

Financial Projections Related to Taylor

The following table presents the Taylor financial projections of Net Sales and Adjusted EBITDA for the calendar years 2017 through 2022 (in millions):

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Net Sales	\$ 175.2	\$ 182.5	\$ 186.0	\$ 189.6	\$ 193.3	\$ 197.1
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	\$ 34.5	\$ 38.4	\$ 39.0	\$ 40.3	\$ 41.6	\$ 42.9

(1) Adjusted EBITDA excludes management and Board of Director fees, acquisition adjustments and other expenses that are one-time in nature

Pro Forma EPS Projections Related to the Acquisition

The following table presents the Company's financial projections of EPS for the Company on a stand-alone basis and pro forma for the Acquisition for the fiscal years 2017 through 2022:

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Company Stand-alone	\$ 0.57	\$ 0.94	\$ 1.14	\$ 1.18	\$ 1.25	\$ 1.34
Pro Forma Combined ⁽¹⁾	N/A	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.55	\$ 1.68	\$ 1.83	\$ 2.00

(1) Pro Forma Combined EPS assumes synergies of \$8.1 million.

As part of the Acquisition, the Company will benefit from tax-deductible amortization of certain intangible assets of \$13.9 million annually for approximately the next ten years related to Taylor's prior acquisitions.

Opinion of the Financial Advisor to the Board of Directors

On December 19, 2017, Houlihan Lokey verbally rendered its opinion to our Board of Directors (which was subsequently confirmed in writing by delivery of Houlihan Lokey's written opinion addressed to our Board of Directors dated December 19, 2017), as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

Houlihan Lokey's opinion was directed to our Board of Directors (in its capacity as such) and only addressed as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the Company of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement and did not address any other aspect or

implication of the Acquisition or any other agreement (including the Stockholders Agreement), arrangement or understanding. The summary of Houlihan Lokey's opinion in this proxy statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of its written opinion, which is attached as Annex D to this proxy statement and describes the procedures followed, assumptions made, qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken and other matters considered by Houlihan Lokey in connection with the preparation of its opinion. However, neither Houlihan Lokey's opinion nor the summary of its opinion and the related analyses set forth in this proxy statement are intended to be, and do not constitute,

Table of Contents

advice or a recommendation to our Board of Directors, any security holder of the Company or any other person as to how to act or vote with respect to any matter relating to the Acquisition.

In arriving at its opinion, Houlihan Lokey, among other things:

1. reviewed a draft, dated December 17, 2017, of the Merger Agreement;
2. reviewed certain publicly available business and financial information relating to Taylor and the Company that it deemed to be relevant;
3. reviewed certain information relating to the historical, current and future operations, financial condition and prospects of Taylor and the Company made available by Taylor and the Company, including (a) financial projections prepared by the managements of Taylor and the Company relating to Taylor and the Company for the fiscal years ending 2017 through 2022, and (b) certain forecasts and estimates of potential cost savings, operating efficiencies, revenue effects and other synergies expected to result from the Acquisition, all as prepared by the management of the Company (the Synergies);
4. spoke with certain members of the managements of Taylor and the Company regarding the respective businesses, operations, financial condition and prospects of Taylor and the Company, the Acquisition and related matters;
5. compared the financial and operating performance of Taylor and the Company with that of certain public companies that Houlihan Lokey deemed to be relevant;
6. considered the publicly available financial terms of certain transactions that Houlihan Lokey deemed to be relevant;
7. reviewed the current and historical market prices and trading volume for the common stock of the Company, and the historical market prices of the publicly traded securities of certain other companies that Houlihan Lokey deemed to be relevant;
8. compared the relative contributions of Taylor and the Company to certain financial statistics of the combined company on a pro forma basis;
9. reviewed certain potential pro forma financial effects of the Acquisition on earnings per share of the Company; and

10. conducted such other financial studies, analyses and inquiries and considered such other information and factors as Houlihan Lokey deemed appropriate.

Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of all data, material and other information furnished, or otherwise made available, to Houlihan Lokey, discussed with or reviewed by Houlihan Lokey, or publicly available, and did not assume any responsibility with respect to such data, material and other information. At the direction of management of the Company, Houlihan Lokey relied upon financial projections for Taylor prepared by management of Taylor. In addition, managements of Taylor and the Company have advised Houlihan Lokey, and Houlihan Lokey assumed, that the financial projections reviewed by Houlihan Lokey were reasonably prepared in good faith on bases reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of such managements as to the future financial results and condition of Taylor and the Company, and Houlihan Lokey expressed no opinion with respect to such projections or the assumptions on which they were based. Furthermore, upon the advice of the management of the Company, Houlihan Lokey assumed that the estimated Synergies reviewed by Houlihan Lokey were reasonably prepared in good faith on bases reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of the management of the Company and that the Synergies would be realized in the amounts and the time periods indicated thereby, and Houlihan Lokey expressed no opinion with respect to such Synergies or the assumptions on which they are based. Houlihan Lokey assumed, at the direction of management of the Company, that the Acquisition Shares will consist of 5,590,301 shares of common stock of the Company. Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without

Table of Contents

independent verification, that there had been no change in the businesses, assets, liabilities, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or prospects of Taylor or the Company since the respective dates of the most recent financial statements and other information, financial or otherwise, provided to Houlihan Lokey that would be material to its analyses or its opinion, and that there was no information or any facts that would make any of the information reviewed by Houlihan Lokey incomplete or misleading. Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, the assessments of the management of the Company as to the existing and future relationships, agreements and arrangements with, and the Company's ability to attract and retain, key customers, distributors, suppliers and other commercial relationships, and employees, of Taylor. In addition, Houlihan Lokey relied upon, without independent verification, the assessment of the management of the Company as to its ability to integrate the businesses of Taylor and the Company, and Houlihan Lokey assumed, at the direction of the Company, that there would be no developments with respect to any such matters that would affect its analyses or its opinion.

Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, that (a) the representations and warranties of all parties to the Merger Agreement and all other related documents and instruments that are referred to therein are true and correct, (b) each party to the Merger Agreement and other related documents and instruments will fully and timely perform all of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by such party, (c) all conditions to the consummation of the Acquisition will be satisfied without waiver thereof, (d) the Redemption (as defined in the Merger Agreement) will be consummated prior to the Acquisition, and (e) the Acquisition will be consummated in a timely manner in accordance with the terms described in the Merger Agreement and other related documents and instruments, without any amendments or modifications thereto. Houlihan Lokey also assumed, with the consent of our Board of Directors, that the Acquisition will qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, that (i) the Acquisition will be consummated in a manner that complies in all respects with all applicable foreign, federal and state statutes, rules and regulations, and (ii) all governmental, regulatory, and other consents and approvals necessary for the consummation of the Acquisition will be obtained and that no delay, limitations, restrictions or conditions will be imposed or amendments, modifications or waivers made that would result in the disposition of any assets of Taylor or the Company, or otherwise have an effect on the Acquisition, Taylor, the Company or any expected benefits of the Acquisition that would be material to Houlihan Lokey's analyses or its opinion. Houlihan Lokey also relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, at the direction of the Company, that any adjustments to the Total Consideration pursuant to the Merger Agreement will not be material to its analyses or its opinion. In addition, Houlihan Lokey relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, that the final form of the Merger Agreement would not differ in any respect from the draft of the Merger Agreement identified above.

Furthermore, in connection with its opinion, Houlihan Lokey was not requested to make, and has not made, any physical inspection or independent appraisal or evaluation of any of the assets, properties or liabilities (fixed, contingent, derivative, off-balance-sheet or otherwise) of Taylor, the Company or any other party, nor was Houlihan Lokey provided with any such appraisal or evaluation. Houlihan Lokey did not estimate, and expressed no opinion regarding, the liquidation value of any entity or business. Houlihan Lokey undertook no independent analysis of any potential or actual litigation, regulatory action, possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities, to which Taylor or the Company is or may be a party or is or may be subject, or of any governmental investigation of any possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities to which Taylor or the Company is or may be a party or is or may be subject.

Houlihan Lokey was not requested to, and did not, (a) initiate or participate in any discussions or negotiations with, or solicit any indications of interest from, third parties with respect to the Acquisition, the securities, assets, businesses or operations of Taylor or any other party, or any alternatives to the Acquisition, (b) negotiate the terms of the Acquisition, or (c) advise our Board of Directors or any other party with respect to alternatives to the Acquisition. Houlihan Lokey's opinion was necessarily based on financial, economic, market and other conditions as in effect on,

and the information made available to Houlihan Lokey as of, the date thereof. Houlihan Lokey has not undertaken, and is under no obligation, to update, revise, reaffirm or withdraw

Table of Contents

the opinion, or otherwise comment on or consider events occurring or coming to its attention after the date thereof. Houlihan Lokey did not express any opinion as to what the value of the common stock of the Company actually will be when issued pursuant to the Acquisition or the price or range of prices at which the common stock of the Company may be purchased or sold, or otherwise be transferable, at any time.

Houlihan Lokey's opinion was furnished for the use of our Board of Directors (in its capacity as such) in connection with its evaluation of the Acquisition and may not be used for any other purpose without Houlihan Lokey's prior written consent. Houlihan Lokey's opinion was not intended to be, and does not constitute, a recommendation to our Board of Directors, any security holder or any other party as to how to act or vote with respect to any matter relating to the Acquisition or otherwise.

Houlihan Lokey was not requested to opine as to, and its opinion does not express an opinion as to or otherwise address, among other things: (i) the underlying business decision of our Board of Directors, the Company, its security holders or any other party to proceed with or effect the Acquisition, (ii) the terms of any arrangements, understandings, agreements (including the Stockholders Agreement) or documents related to, or the form, structure or any other portion or aspect of, the Acquisition or otherwise (other than the Total Consideration to the extent expressly specified therein), (iii) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the Acquisition to the holders of any class of securities, creditors or other constituencies of the Company, or to any other party, except if and only to the extent expressly set forth in the last sentence of the opinion, (iv) the relative merits of the Acquisition as compared to any alternative business strategies or transactions that might be available for the Company or any other party, (v) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the Acquisition to any one class or group of the Company's or any other party's security holders or other constituents vis-à-vis any other class or group of the Company's or such other party's security holders or other constituents (including, without limitation, the allocation of any consideration amongst or within such classes or groups of security holders or other constituents), (vi) whether or not Taylor Parent, Taylor, the Company, its security holders or any other party is receiving or paying reasonably equivalent value in the Acquisition, (vii) the solvency, creditworthiness or fair value of Taylor, the Company or any other participant in the Acquisition, or any of their respective assets, under any applicable laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance or similar matters, or (viii) the fairness, financial or otherwise, of the amount, nature or any other aspect of any compensation to or consideration payable to or received by any officers, directors or employees of any party to the Acquisition, any class of such persons or any other party, relative to the Total Consideration or otherwise. Furthermore, no opinion, counsel or interpretation was intended in matters that require legal, regulatory, accounting, insurance, tax or other similar professional advice. Houlihan Lokey assumed that such opinions, counsel or interpretations had been or would be obtained from the appropriate professional sources. Furthermore, Houlihan Lokey relied, with the consent of our Board of Directors, on the assessments by our Board of Directors, the Company and its advisors, as to all legal, regulatory, accounting, insurance and tax matters with respect to Taylor, the Company and the Acquisition or otherwise.

In performing its analyses, Houlihan Lokey considered general business, economic, industry and market conditions, financial and otherwise, and other matters as they existed on, and could be evaluated as of, the date of its opinion. No company, transaction or business used in Houlihan Lokey's analyses for comparative purposes is identical to Taylor, the Company or the proposed transaction and an evaluation of the results of those analyses is not entirely mathematical. As a consequence, mathematical derivations (such as the high, low, mean and median) of financial data are not by themselves meaningful and in selecting the ranges of multiples to be applied were considered in conjunction with experience and the exercise of judgment. The estimates contained in the financial forecasts prepared by the management of Taylor and the Company and the implied reference range values indicated by Houlihan Lokey's analyses are not necessarily indicative of actual values or predictive of future results or values, which may be significantly more or less favorable than those suggested by the analyses. In addition, any analyses relating to the value of assets, businesses or securities do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which businesses or

securities actually may be sold, which may depend on a variety of factors, many of which are beyond the control of the Company. Much of the information used in, and accordingly the results of, Houlihan Lokey's analyses are inherently subject to substantial uncertainty.

Table of Contents

Houlihan Lokey's opinion was only one of many factors considered by our Board of Directors in evaluating the proposed transaction. Neither Houlihan Lokey's opinion nor its analyses were determinative of the consideration or of the views of our Board of Directors or management with respect to the transaction or the consideration. Under the terms of its engagement by the Company, neither Houlihan Lokey's opinion nor any other advice or services rendered by it in connection with the proposed transaction or otherwise, should be construed as creating, and Houlihan Lokey should not be deemed to have, any fiduciary duty to, or agency relationships with, our Board of Directors, the Company, Taylor, any security holder or creditor of the Company or Taylor or any other person, regardless of any prior or ongoing advice or relationships. The type and amount of consideration payable in the transaction were determined through negotiation between the Company and Taylor, and the decision to enter into the Merger Agreement was solely that of our Board of Directors.

Financial Analyses

In preparing its opinion to our Board of Directors, Houlihan Lokey performed a variety of analyses, including those described below. The summary of Houlihan Lokey's analyses is not a complete description of the analyses underlying Houlihan Lokey's opinion. The preparation of such an opinion is a complex process involving various quantitative and qualitative judgments and determinations with respect to the financial, comparative and other analytical methods employed and the adaptation and application of these methods to the unique facts and circumstances presented. As a consequence, neither Houlihan Lokey's opinion nor its underlying analyses is readily susceptible to summary description. Houlihan Lokey arrived at its opinion based on the results of all analyses undertaken by it and assessed as a whole and did not draw, in isolation, conclusions from or with regard to any individual analysis, methodology or factor. While the results of each analysis were taken into account in reaching Houlihan Lokey's overall conclusion with respect to fairness, Houlihan Lokey did not make separate or quantifiable judgments regarding individual analyses. No company, transaction or business used in Houlihan Lokey's analyses for comparative purposes is identical to Taylor, the Company or the Acquisition. Accordingly, Houlihan Lokey believes that its analyses and the following summary must be considered as a whole and that selecting portions of its analyses, methodologies and factors, without considering all analyses, methodologies and factors, could create a misleading or incomplete view of the processes underlying Houlihan Lokey's analyses and opinion. The analyses summarized below include information presented in tabular format.

The following is a summary of the material financial analyses performed by Houlihan Lokey in connection with the preparation of its opinion and reviewed with our Board of Directors on December 19, 2017. The order of the analyses does not represent relative importance or weight given to those analyses by Houlihan Lokey. The tables alone do not constitute a complete description of the analyses. Considering the data in the tables below without considering the full narrative description of the analyses, as well as the methodologies underlying, and the assumptions, qualifications and limitations affecting, each analysis, could create a misleading or incomplete view of Houlihan Lokey's analyses.

For purposes of its analyses, Houlihan Lokey reviewed a number of financial and operating metrics of Taylor and the Company, including:

Enterprise Value generally, the value as of a specified date of the relevant company's outstanding equity securities (taking into account outstanding options and other securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into or for equity securities of the company) plus the amount of its net debt (the amount of its outstanding indebtedness, non-convertible preferred stock, capital lease obligations and non-controlling interests less the amount of cash and cash equivalents on its balance sheet).

EBITDA generally, the amount of the relevant company's earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization for a specified time period.

Adjusted EBITDA generally, the amount of the relevant company's earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, adjusted for certain non-recurring items, for a specified time period.

Table of Contents

Unless the context indicates otherwise, enterprise values and equity values used in the selected companies analysis described below were calculated using the closing price of our common stock and the common stock of the selected companies listed below as of December 13, 2017, and transaction values for the selected transactions analysis described below were calculated on an enterprise value basis based on the announced transaction equity price and other public information available at the time of the announcement. The estimates of the future financial and operating performance of Taylor and the Company relied upon for the financial analyses described below were based on the Taylor Projections and the Company Projections, respectively. The estimates of the future financial and operating performance of the selected companies listed below were based on certain publicly available research analyst estimates for those companies.

Selected Companies Analysis. Houlihan Lokey reviewed certain data for the following selected tabletop and home and housewares companies, with publicly traded equity securities, that Houlihan Lokey deemed relevant:

The selected companies included the following:

Tabletop	Home & Housewares
Libbey Inc.	De Longhi S.p.A.
Noritake Co., Limited	Energizer Holdings, Inc.
Portmeirion Group plc	Fiskars Oyj Abp
Villeroy & Boch AG	Helen of Troy Limited
	Newell Brands Inc.
	SEB SA
	Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc.

The financial data reviewed included:

Enterprise value as a multiple of estimated 2017 Adjusted EBITDA;

Enterprise value as a multiple of estimated 2018 Adjusted EBITDA;

Enterprise value as a multiple of estimated 2019 Adjusted EBITDA.

Table of Contents

This analysis indicated the following multiples for the selected companies on a calendar-year basis:

	Enterprise Value to Adjusted EBITDA		
	2017E	2018E	2019E
Tabletop			
Low	6.4x	5.9x	5.7x
High	11.3x	10.3x	9.9x
Median	8.3x	8.0x	7.5x
Mean	8.6x	8.0x	7.7x
Home & Housewares			
Low	9.3x	8.6x	8.0x
High	12.1x	11.0x	10.2x
Median	11.3x	10.0x	9.7x
Mean	10.9x	9.9x	9.3x
All Selected Companies			
Low	6.4x	5.4x	5.7x
High	12.6x	12.0x	10.2x
Median	10.4x	9.8x	9.5x
Mean	10.0x	9.2x	8.9x

Taylor. Taking into account the results of the selected companies analysis, Houlihan Lokey applied selected multiple ranges of 9.00x to 10.00x estimated 2017 Adjusted EBITDA, 8.50x to 9.50x estimated 2018 Adjusted EBITDA, and 8.00x to 9.00x estimated 2019 Adjusted EBITDA, to corresponding financial data for Taylor. The selected companies analysis indicated implied equity value reference ranges for Taylor of \$133.6 million to \$168.1 million based on the selected range of multiples of 2017 Adjusted EBITDA, \$149.3 million to \$187.7 million based on the selected range of multiples of 2018 Adjusted EBITDA, and \$134.6 million to \$173.6 million, based on the selected range of multiples of 2019 Adjusted EBITDA.

The Company. Taking into account the results of the selected companies analysis, Houlihan Lokey applied selected multiple ranges of 8.50x to 9.50x estimated 2017 Adjusted EBITDA, 8.00x to 9.00x estimated 2018 Adjusted EBITDA, and 7.50x to 8.50x estimated 2019 Adjusted EBITDA, to corresponding financial data for the Company. The selected companies analysis indicated implied per share value reference ranges of \$17.66 to \$19.96 per share of Company common stock based on the selected range of multiples of 2017 Adjusted EBITDA, \$17.05 to \$19.43 per share of Company common stock based on the selected range of multiples of 2018 Adjusted EBITDA, and \$16.06 to \$18.48 per share of Company common stock based on the selected range of multiples of 2019 Adjusted EBITDA. Houlihan Lokey noted that the closing price of the common stock of the Company was \$16.90 per share on December 13, 2017 and that the volume weighted average trading price of the common stock of the Company for the 20 trading days ending on December 13, 2017 was approximately \$17.10 per share.

Selected Transactions Analysis – Taylor. Houlihan Lokey considered certain financial terms of the following 12 transactions involving target companies in the tabletop and home and housewares industry that Houlihan Lokey deemed relevant:

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Date Announced	Target	Acquiror
4/3/2017	WKI Holding Company, Inc.	Cornell Capital LLC
2/29/2016	Steel Technology LLC	Helen of Troy Limited
12/14/2015	Jarden Corp.	Newell Rubbermaid Inc.
1/5/2015	Zhejiang Supor Co., Ltd.	SEB International SAS
12/16/2014	Weston Products LLC	Hamilton Beach Brands, Inc.

Table of Contents

Date Announced	Target	Acquiror
11/13/2014	Duracell International, Inc.	Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
10/17/2014	Bubba brands, Inc.	Newell Rubbermaid Inc.
7/21/2014	Ignite USA, LLC	Newell Rubbermaid Inc.
7/10/2014	Indesit Company S.p.A.	Whirlpool Corporation
9/3/2013	Yankee Candle Investments LLC	Jarden Corp.
1/31/2013	ROI Acquisition Corp.	EveryWare Inc.
7/6/2012	WMF Group GmbH	KKR & Co L.P.

For each selected transaction, Houlihan Lokey calculated implied transaction value of the target company based on the announced transaction equity price and other public information available at the time of announcement as a multiple of the most recent reported latest twelve months (LTM) Adjusted EBITDA as set forth in the following table:

Selected Transactions	Transaction Value as a Multiple of LTM EBITDA
Low	6.3x
High	22.7x
Median	9.2x
Mean	10.6x

Taking into account the results of the selected transactions analysis, Houlihan Lokey applied selected multiple ranges of 9.25x to 10.25x estimated 2017 Adjusted EBITDA for Taylor. The selected transactions analysis indicated an implied total equity value reference range for Taylor of approximately \$142.2 million to \$176.7 million.

Discounted Cash Flow Analysis

Taylor. Houlihan Lokey performed a discounted cash flow analysis of Taylor by calculating the estimated present value of the projected unlevered, after-tax free cash flows of Taylor based on the Taylor Projections. Houlihan Lokey calculated terminal values for Taylor by applying a range of terminal value EBITDA multiples of 8.50x to 9.50x to Taylor's fiscal year 2022 estimated EBITDA. The present values of Taylor's projected future cash flows and terminal values were then calculated using discount rates ranging from 10.00% to 11.00%. The discounted cash flow analysis indicated an implied total equity value reference range of approximately \$131.8 million to \$170.5 million.

The Company. Houlihan Lokey performed a discounted cash flow analysis of the Company by calculating the estimated present value of the projected unlevered, after-tax free cash flows of the Company based on the Company Projections. Houlihan Lokey calculated terminal values for the Company by applying a range of terminal value EBITDA multiples of 8.00x to 9.00x to the Company's fiscal year 2022 estimated EBITDA. The present values of the Company's projected future cash flows and terminal values were then calculated using discount rates ranging from 8.00% to 9.00%. The discounted cash flow analysis indicated an implied per share value reference range of approximately \$16.36 to \$18.87 per share of Company common stock. Houlihan Lokey noted that the closing price of the common stock of the Company was \$16.90 per share on December 13, 2017 and that the volume weighted average trading price of the common stock of the Company for the 20 trading days ending on December 13, 2017 was approximately \$17.10 per share.

Comparison of Equity Value Reference Ranges

Houlihan Lokey compared the implied ranges of equity value of Taylor described above to (a) the implied value of the Total Consideration based upon the closing price per share of Company common stock of \$16.90 per share on December 13, 2017, (b) the implied value of the Total Consideration based upon the weighted average

Table of Contents

trading price of the Company common stock for the 20 trading days ending on December 13, 2017 and (c) the implied value of the Total Consideration taking into account the ranges of implied values per share of common stock of the Company described above, in each case assuming the issuance of 5,590,301 Acquisition Shares and \$30.5 million in Cash Consideration (taking into account an assumed \$3 million of cash on Taylor's balance sheet). The results of this analysis are set forth in the following table:

	Selected Companies Analysis			Selected Transactions Analysis	Discounted Cash Flow Analysis
	2017E	2018E	2019E	2017E	
	Adjusted EBITDA	Adjusted EBITDA	Adjusted EBITDA	Adjusted EBITDA	
	(\$ in millions)				
Implied Aggregate Taylor Equity Value	\$133.6 - \$168.1	\$149.3 - \$187.7	\$134.6 - \$173.6	\$142.2 - \$176.7	\$131.8 - \$170.5
Implied Value of Total Consideration Based on the Closing Price of Company Common Stock of \$16.90 per share on December 13, 2017	\$125.3				
Implied Value of Total Consideration Based on the Volume Weighted Average Trading Price of Company Common Stock for the 20 trading days ending on December 13, 2017	\$126.1				
Implied Value of Total Consideration Based on Financial Analyses of Company	\$129.2 - \$142.1	\$125.8 - \$139.1	\$120.3 - \$133.8	NA	\$121.9 - \$136.0

Table of Contents

Other Information. Houlihan Lokey observed certain additional information that was not considered part of its financial analysis for its opinion but was noted for informational purposes, including, among other things, the following:

Illustrative Pro Forma Merger Analysis. Houlihan Lokey compared the implied aggregate equity value of the Company on a standalone basis with the 73% share of the illustrative implied aggregate equity value of the combined company that would be owned by current shareholders of the Company in the combined company on a pro forma basis following the Acquisition both with and without Synergies. For purposes of this analysis, (i) the ranges of implied aggregate equity value of the Company on a standalone basis were calculated using the methodologies described above, (ii) the ranges of implied aggregate equity values of the combined company without Synergies were calculated based upon the sums of the low and high implied aggregate equity values of Taylor and the Company using the methodologies described above, and (iii) the range of present values of the Synergies was calculated assuming realization of 100% of projected run-rate Synergies of approximately \$3.0 million in 2018 and approximately \$8.1 million per year beginning in 2019, with costs to achieve those Synergies of \$4.5 million in 2018 and discount rates ranging from 8.0% to 9.0%. The following table presents the results of this analysis:

	Selected Companies Analysis			Discounted Cash Flow Analysis
	2017E	2018E	2019E	
	(\$ in millions)			
Equity Value				
Company Standalone	\$269.7 - \$307.0	\$259.9 - \$298.3	\$244.0 - \$283.0	\$248.8 - \$289.3
73% of Pro Forma Combined				
No Synergies	\$256.5 - \$309.0	\$260.8 - \$316.9	\$238.6 - \$295.5	\$240.0 - \$297.8
100% of Synergies	\$294.3 - \$351.8	\$298.6 - \$359.7	\$276.3 - \$338.2	\$277.7 - \$340.6

Miscellaneous

Houlihan Lokey was engaged by the Company to provide an opinion to our Board of Directors as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement. We engaged Houlihan Lokey based on Houlihan Lokey's experience and reputation. Houlihan Lokey is regularly engaged to render financial opinions in connection with mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, leveraged buyouts, and for other purposes. Pursuant to its engagement by the Company, Houlihan Lokey is entitled to a customary fee for its services, a portion of which became payable upon the execution of Houlihan Lokey's engagement letter and the balance of which became payable upon the delivery of Houlihan Lokey's opinion. No portion of Houlihan Lokey's fee is contingent upon the successful consummation of the Acquisition. The Company has also agreed to reimburse Houlihan Lokey for certain expenses and to indemnify Houlihan Lokey, its affiliates and certain related parties against certain liabilities and expenses, including certain liabilities under the federal securities laws, arising out of or related to Houlihan Lokey's engagement.

In the ordinary course of business, certain of Houlihan Lokey's employees and affiliates, as well as investment funds in which they may have financial interests or with which they may co-invest, may acquire, hold or sell, long or short positions, or trade, in debt, equity, and other securities and financial instruments (including loans and other obligations) of, or investments in, Taylor, the Company, Taylor Parent or any other party that may be involved in the Transaction and their respective affiliates (including Centre) or any currency or commodity that may be involved in the Acquisition.

Houlihan Lokey and certain of its affiliates may provide investment banking, financial advisory and/or other financial or consulting services to the Company, Taylor, Taylor Parent, other participants in the Acquisition or certain of their respective affiliates (including Centre) in the future, for which Houlihan Lokey and such affiliates may receive compensation. In addition, Houlihan Lokey and certain of its affiliates and certain of its and their respective employees may have committed to invest in private equity or other investment funds managed or advised by Centre, other participants in the Acquisition or certain of their respective affiliates, and in portfolio

Table of Contents

companies of such funds, and may have co-invested with Centre, other participants in the Acquisition or certain of their respective affiliates, and may do so in the future. Furthermore, in connection with bankruptcies, restructurings, distressed situations and similar matters, Houlihan Lokey and certain of its affiliates may have in the past acted, may currently be acting and may in the future act as financial advisor to debtors, creditors, equity holders, trustees, agents and other interested parties (including, without limitation, formal and informal committees or groups of creditors) that may have included or represented and may include or represent, directly or indirectly, or may be or have been adverse to, the Company, Taylor, Taylor Parent, other participants in the Transaction or certain of their respective affiliates (including Centre), for which advice and services Houlihan Lokey and such affiliates have received and may receive compensation.

Interests of the Company's Stockholders in the Acquisition***Potential Accelerated Vesting of Awards under the Company's Equity Incentive Plan***

If the Acquisition were to qualify as a Change of Control for purposes of the LTIP, awards under the LTIP would be subject to accelerated vesting in the event of an award holder's subsequent termination of employment or service other than for Cause (not as a result of disability) or Good Reason (each as defined in the LTIP) within 24 months thereafter. As set forth in the table below, the Company's directors, executive officers and former directors and executive officers who have served in such positions since January 1, 2016 own an aggregate of 85,935 shares of restricted stock and 80,666 unvested options to purchase shares of our common stock, the vesting of which equity awards would accelerate if the Acquisition is a Change of Control for purposes of the LTIP and a qualifying termination of employment or service took place. Such directors, executive officers and former directors also own an aggregate of 61,500 performance stock units, assuming target performance. The employment agreements with each of our executive officers already provide that the restrictions on such restricted stock and vesting of such options would accelerate in connection with a termination other than for Cause (not as a result of disability) or without Good Reason in the absence of a Change of Control (subject to the minimum vesting requirements in the LTIP which generally prohibit vesting within one year following the date of grant other than in connection with death, disability or a change of control), but such employment agreements do not provide for the acceleration of performance stock units or the deemed satisfaction of the applicable performance conditions. Under the terms of each executive officer's performance stock unit award agreement, if the executive officer's employment is terminated other than for Cause (not as a result of disability) or without Good Reason absent a Change of Control, the executive officer is entitled to receive a pro-rated payout of the performance stock units at the end of the performance period, based on actual achievement of performance goals and the portion of the performance period that the executive officer is actively employed.

Table of Contents**Accelerated Vesting of Equity Awards**

Name	Title	Shares of Restricted Stock	Performance Stock Units	Stock Options
Jeffrey Siegel	Chairman of the Board; Chief Executive Officer	19,667	17,000	54,000
Ronald Shiftan	Vice Chairman of the Board; Chief Operating Officer	14,666	17,000	20,666
Daniel Siegel	President	13,000	17,000	4,000
Laurence Winoker	Senior Vice President Finance; Treasurer; Chief Financial Officer	8,250	10,500	2,000
Craig Phillips	Director	3,794		
Michael J. Jeary	Director	3,794		
John Koegel	Director	3,794		
Cherie Nanninga	Director	3,794		
Dennis E. Reaves	Director	3,794		
Michael J. Regan	Director	3,794		
Sara Genster Robling	Director	3,794		
William U. Westerfield	Director	3,794		
David E. R. Dangoor ⁽¹⁾	Former Director			

(1) Mr. Dangoor served on the Board of Directors of the Company until the expiration of his term at the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on June 9, 2016.

For this purpose, a Change of Control includes the acquisition by any person of beneficial ownership of securities of the Company representing 30% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities. As described elsewhere in this proxy statement, the Acquisition Shares will constitute 27% of the common stock of the Company on a fully diluted basis. The 30% threshold for a Change of Control is measured with a smaller denominator, the number of shares of common stock of the Company actually outstanding at the consummation of the Acquisition. The actual number of Acquisition Shares will depend, in part, upon the number of shares of common stock underlying in-the-money options as of the consummation of the Acquisition. Based upon the Company's trading price history as of the date of this proxy statement, the Company expects that the number of Acquisition Shares will constitute less than 30% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding upon the consummation of the Acquisition. Nevertheless, we cannot assure you that, if the trading price of the common stock increases between the date of this proxy statement and the consummation of the Acquisition, that such 30% threshold will not be exceeded, resulting in a Change of Control under the LTIP.

The Company's Reasons for the Transaction

The Board of Directors of the Company has determined that the Merger Agreement, the other agreements entered into in connection with the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by all of these agreements are fair to, and in the best interests of, the Company and its stockholders. In approving these agreements and the transactions contemplated by them, the Board of Directors of the Company consulted with its financial advisors with respect to the financial aspects and fairness of the acquisition of Taylor to the Company from a financial point of view and with its legal counsel as to the terms of the Merger Agreement and the other agreements entered into in connection with the

Merger Agreement. In reaching its determination to approve these agreements and the transactions contemplated by these agreements, the Board of Directors of the Company, with advice from the Company's executive officers and the Company's financial and legal advisors, considered the following material factors:

Certain aspects of the combined Company's business, including:

Increased Scale and Infrastructure to Expand Revenue and Margins: The transaction will create a company with a significantly expanded global footprint, including leadership positions and

Table of Contents

strengthened operations, sales, sourcing, IT, ecommerce and R&D platforms. The Board of Directors believes that, as a result of the Acquisition, the Company will be well-positioned to bring high-margin products to new markets, and drive new and deeper customer relationships and profitability. The Company's increased sales infrastructure is expected to further enable deep retailer and consumer relationships across an expanded global footprint.

The Company is committed to continuing to invest in R&D and product innovation, which it expects will grow stronger with the addition of Taylor's expertise and development capabilities. Furthermore, the Company's significantly enhanced financial position and resources will enable it to further invest in its market-leading brands, including product development and marketing opportunities, which it expects to generate short- and longer-term growth, including internationally.

Enhanced Product Portfolio and Innovation Engine: The Acquisition will extend the Company's reach into new home products segments and bolster the Company's industry-leading design capabilities with the addition of Taylor's premier product development and design expertise. With the addition of Taylor, the Company will have over 1,000 patents worldwide across over 20 brands and 27 categories, including #1 positions in kitchenware, tableware, kitchen and bath measurement, portable beverage and barware. With an enhanced product development engine, the Company expects to accelerate the creation of new products that anticipate consumer demands across various price points and geographies. The Company's expanded ecommerce capabilities and strengthened retailer relationships should increase the reach of the Company's expanded product portfolio to more customers in attractive markets around the world.

Highly Diversified Customer Base: The Company and Taylor have highly complementary customer bases, serving overlapping accounts with distinct product offerings. By bringing together two diversified customer bases and channel mixes, the Company expects to have stronger key partnerships with blue-chip retailers, including Amazon, Walmart, Costco and Starbucks. No customer will represent more than 12% percent of sales for 2017 on a pro forma basis giving effect to the Acquisition. Furthermore, with the addition of Taylor, the Company will be able to offer expanded trend forecasting abilities that retailers increasingly rely on to provide consumer preference insights and points of differentiation.

Strong Financial Profile to Drive Future Growth: With the acquisition of Taylor, the Company will have an enhanced financial profile, with expected pro forma net sales of approximately \$770 million and pro forma EBITDA of more than \$85 million. Upon the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company is expected to have a net debt / EBITDA ratio of less than 4.0x, with the Company expected to reach its target net debt / EBITDA ratio of below 3.0x within two years of the Acquisition as a result of the significant free cash flow generation.

The Company expects the transaction to be meaningfully accretive in the first full year after the Acquisition. In addition, the Company expects the transaction to be accretive EBITDA margins by approximately 400 basis points.

Substantial Cost-Savings: The integration of the Company and Taylor is expected to generate \$8 million of annual run-rate cost synergies in the first year after the close of the transaction. Actions to capture these savings include supply chain consolidation, sales and marketing efficiencies and elimination of overlapping back office functions.

Transaction Experience: Both the Company and Taylor have significant experience successfully integrating previous mergers and acquisitions, providing a strong background for integration of this transaction, as well as, a platform for continued acquisitions going forward.

The terms of the Acquisition, as well as the Board of Directors' s process of evaluating Taylor' s business and the terms of the Acquisition, including:

The Company' s due diligence review of Taylor, discussions with the Chief Executive Officer of Taylor and the presentations to the Board of Directors and evaluations of the Company' s financial advisors.

Table of Contents

The lockup and standstill provisions of the Stockholders Agreement, which place certain restrictions on what Taylor Parent may do regarding transfers of the Acquisition Shares and acquisitions of the common stock of the Company or other efforts to exercise control of the Company.

The Board of Directors' understanding of the other strategic alternatives likely to be available to the Company and the growth opportunities offered by such alternatives compared with the growth opportunities presented by the acquisition of Taylor.

The creation of a Board of Directors and management team consisting of directors and officers from both the Company and Taylor with a deep understanding of the Company's business and competitive environment, including the continued service of Jeffrey Siegel in a new role as Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors and the selection of a well-qualified successor, Robert B. Kay, with established experience and industry expertise.

The financial terms of the Acquisition, together with the realization of the synergy opportunities projected in connection with the Acquisition and the ability of the Company's stockholders to continue to participate in any future growth of the Company.

The financial analysis reviewed by Houlihan Lokey with the Board of Directors as well as the oral opinion of Houlihan Lokey rendered to the Board of Directors on December 19, 2017, (which was subsequently confirmed in writing by delivery of Houlihan Lokey's written opinion addressed to our board of Directors dated December 19, 2017), as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the Company of the Total Consideration to be paid by the Company in the Acquisition pursuant to the Merger Agreement. See the section entitled "Opinion of the Financial Advisor to the Board of Directors" beginning on page 86 for a more detailed discussion.

In the course of its deliberations, the Board of Directors of the Company also considered a variety of risks, uncertainties and other potentially negative factors concerning the Acquisition, including without limitation the risks described under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 17 and the following:

The fact that Taylor Parent would hold 27% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis as a result of the consummation of the Acquisition (rounded to the nearest share).

The terms in the Stockholders Agreement that prevent the Company or any of its subsidiaries from taking certain actions without the approval of the directors designated by Taylor Parent for so long as Taylor Parent continues to own at least 50% of the Acquisition Shares.

The possibility that the synergies and other financial and strategic benefits expected to be achieved in the Acquisition would not be obtained on a timely basis or at all.

The diversion of management and employee attention during the period after the signing of the Merger Agreement and the potential effect on the Company's business.

The risks and costs that could be borne by the Company if the Acquisition is not consummated.

That the transaction will dilute the voting power of the current stockholders of the Company.

That the Company will incur significant integration related non-recurring expenses following the consummation of the Acquisition.

The foregoing discussion of the information considered by the Company's Board of Directors is not intended to be exhaustive, but includes the material factors that the Company's Board of Directors considered in approving and recommending the issuance of the Acquisition Shares in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The Company's Board of Directors, together with the Company management and the Company's financial advisors, conducted numerous discussions of the factors described above. In view of the wide variety of factors considered by the Company's Board of Directors in connection with its evaluation of the Acquisition and the complexity of these factors, the Company's Board of Directors did not consider it practical to, nor did it attempt to, quantify, rank or otherwise assign any specific or relative weights to the specific factors that it considered in the course of reaching its decision. In addition, in considering the factors described above,

Table of Contents

individual directors may have assigned different weights to different factors. The Board of Directors discussed the factors described above, including asking questions of the Company's senior management and legal and financial advisors, and, by the unanimous vote of those directors present, determined that the Acquisition was in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

The above explanation of the reasoning of the Company's Board of Directors and all other information presented in this section is forward-looking in nature and, therefore, should be read in light of the factors discussed under Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements beginning on page 25.

For the reasons set forth above, our Board of Directors has approved the Merger Agreement, the other agreements entered into in connection with the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by those agreements, has concluded that the transactions are advisable and in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and recommends that our stockholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares to Taylor Parent in accordance with the Merger Agreement.

Financial Information

The Acquisition, if consummated, would be significant to the Company under SEC accounting rules. Financial statements of Taylor, and pro forma financial statements of the Company reflecting the acquisition are included below. A representative of Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, is expected to be present at the special meeting. The representative will have an opportunity to make a statement and to respond to appropriate questions.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

As of September 30, 2017 and for the Six Months
Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016

101

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Contents

Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2017	103
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016	104
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016	105
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	106-117

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Balance Sheet (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

<i>September 30,</i>	2017
Assets	
Current Assets	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,842
Receivables, net	27,864
Inventories, net	31,981
Current deferred income taxes	3,070
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	880
Total Current Assets	75,637
Noncurrent Assets	
Property and equipment, net	2,873
Goodwill	70,619
Intangible assets, net	139,578
Other assets	225
Total Noncurrent Assets	213,295
Total Assets	\$ 288,932

<i>September 30,</i>	2017
Liabilities and Member s Capital	
Current Liabilities	
Accounts payable	\$ 19,867
Accrued liabilities	5,077
Contingent consideration	8,351
Mandatorily redeemable preferred units	26,306
Current portion of long-term debt	1,911
Total Current Liabilities	61,512
Long-Term Liabilities	

Deferred income taxes	7,281
Long-term debt, net of current portion and debt issuance costs	176,988
Total Long-Term Liabilities	184,269
Total Liabilities	245,781
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)	
Member s capital	43,151
Total Liabilities and Member s Capital	\$ 288,932

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

<i>Six months ended September 30,</i>	2017	2016
Net Sales	\$ 74,812	\$ 75,012
Cost of Goods Sold	43,609	41,913
Gross Profit	31,203	33,099
Operating Expenses		
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	25,216	25,804
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	42	
Total operating expenses	25,258	25,804
Income from operations	5,945	7,295
Other Expense		
Interest expense	(7,691)	(7,914)
Redeemable preferred interest	(1,932)	(1,668)
Other, net	(51)	(59)
Total other expense	(9,674)	(9,641)
Loss before income tax benefit	(3,729)	(2,346)
Income Tax Benefit	1,169	162
Net Loss	\$ (2,560)	\$ (2,184)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

<i>Six Months ended September 30,</i>	2017	2016
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net loss	\$ (2,560)	\$ (2,184)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	6,046	6,578
Redeemable preferred interest	1,932	1,668
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	42	
Amortization of debt origination fees	519	519
Deferred income taxes	(850)	46
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivables	(3,090)	(1,013)
Income tax receivable		1,176
Inventories	(4,749)	(1,579)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(118)	(364)
Accounts payable	3,732	184
Accrued liabilities	73	2,039
Net cash provided by operating activities	977	7,070
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Capital expenditures	(743)	(381)
Acquisition of intangible assets	(17)	(82)
Net cash used in investing activities	(760)	(463)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Principal payments of long-term debt	(5,312)	
Net used in financing activities	(5,312)	
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(5,095)	6,607
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	16,937	7,270
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 11,842	\$ 13,877
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information		
Cash paid (refunded) during the period for:		
Interest	\$ 7,511	\$ 7,222

Income taxes

\$ 91 \$ (21)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

1. Description of Business

Taylor Holdco, LLC and subsidiaries dba Filament Brands (the Company) primarily design, market, and distribute consumer and food service precision measurement products, including kitchen scales, thermometers and timers, bath scales, wine accessories, kitchen tools, and select outdoor products to major retailers in the United States, Canada and select distributors throughout Europe and Asia. The Company distributes products under the Taylor, Salter, Springfield, HoMedics, Rabbit, Houdini, Metrokane, EatSmart, TravelWise, Chef n, Vibe, d.stil, RBT, and private label brand names. The Company is majority owned by Taylor Parent, LLC (Parent Company).

Taylor Finance, LLC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Taylor Holdco, LLC (Holdco). Taylor Precision Products, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Taylor Finance, LLC.

On June 8, 2012, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. was formed and subsequently acquired the net assets of Taylor North American Scales from FKA Distributing Co. d/b/a HoMedics, Inc. Taylor North American Scales was a combination of Taylor Precision Products, the HoMedics USA bath scale business segment, the HoMedics Group Canada measurement products business segment, and Springfield Acquisition Co. LLC intellectual property. Upon formation, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. changed its name to Taylor Precision Products, Inc.

The Company acquired the assets of Health Tools LLC on November 8, 2013 and Metrokane Inc. on November 12, 2013. Health Tools LLC sources and sells precision kitchen and bathroom scales to customers based in the United States and Canada under the EatSmart brand name. Metrokane Inc. designs, sources, markets, and distributes high quality wine corkscrews, barware, and wine accessories under the Rabbit, RBT, Houdini, and, Metrokane brand names.

The Company acquired the stock of Chef n Corporation (Chef n) on December 23, 2014 in a cash and stock transaction. Chef n designs, sources, markets, and distributes worldwide innovative kitchen tools and hydration products under the Chef n, Vibe, d.stil and private label brand names.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis for Presentation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for interim financial statements and include the accounts of Taylor Holdco, LLC and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Our audited consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the Company's financial position and results of operations. The consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. For the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash flows, the Company considers all deposits with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Trade Receivables

Collateral or other security is generally not required on trade receivables. The Company monitors the credit quality of its customers, and an allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level management believes is sufficient to cover potential credit losses based on historical bad debt write-off experience and specific risks identified for uncollected accounts. Trade receivables are charged off against the allowance when it is determined that the receivable will not be collected. The allowance for doubtful accounts as of September 30, 2017 was \$151. Trade receivables are presented net of reserves for estimated customer returns and allowances, at net realizable value.

Customer Concentration

One customer accounted for 27% of sales during the six months ended September 30, 2017. As of September 30, 2017, one customer accounted for 39% of accounts receivable.

One customer accounted for 20% of sales during the six months ended September 30, 2016.

Inventories

Inventories consist primarily of finished goods and are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Certain slow-moving items have been reduced to net realizable value based on recent sales activity and management's best estimate of future transactions. The reserve to reduce inventories to net realizable value as of September 30, 2017 was \$377.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives, which range from two to five years. Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the cost and accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts, and a gain or loss is recorded. Normal repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures for renewals and betterments are capitalized and depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Assets classified as held for sale are stated at the lower of carrying amount or estimated fair value less cost to sell. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the expected lease term or estimated useful life.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of long-lived assets or groups of assets is assessed based on a comparison of the carrying amount to the estimated, future net cash flows. If estimated future undiscounted net cash flows are less than the carrying amount, the asset is considered impaired and expense is recorded at an amount required to reduce the carrying amount to fair value.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

Intangible assets with finite lives are generally amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated economic useful lives ranging from 5 to 15 years.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired in business combinations accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting. Goodwill is not amortized. We test goodwill annually as of March 31 at the reporting unit level. We have determined the Company has one reporting unit. At each impairment testing date, we perform a quantitative assessment of goodwill and compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying amount. To the extent the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, a second step would be performed to compute the amount of impairment as the difference between the implied fair value of goodwill and the carrying value.

The second impairment assessment, if required, involves allocating the reporting unit's fair value to all of its recognized and unrecognized assets and liabilities in order to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill as of the assessment date. The implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is then compared to the carrying amount of goodwill to quantify an impairment charge as of the assessment date. There are no circumstances or events that have occurred during the period which would indicate goodwill is impaired as of September 30, 2017.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for impairment annually as of March 31 and whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. There are no circumstances or events that have occurred during the period which would indicate the carrying value of indefinite-lived intangible assets are not recoverable as of September 30, 2017.

Income Taxes

The Company's subsidiary, Taylor Precision Products, Inc., is a corporation formed under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code and is subject to corporate taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred income tax expense is measured by the change in the deferred tax assets or liabilities during the year.

The Company recognizes the tax benefit from uncertain tax positions only if it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on examination by the tax authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit is measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Management believes the Company has no unrecognized tax benefits. The Company's policy for recording interest and penalties associated with examinations by tax authorities is to record such items as a component of income tax expense.

The Company and its subsidiaries' tax years ending in 2012 through 2016 remain open to examination by federal and state tax authorities. The Company files state income tax returns in multiple jurisdictions, each with unique laws regarding statutes of limitations.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax reform was signed into law. The provisions of the new law, including the U.S. Corporate rate reductions, are generally effective in 2018. The value of the deferred tax assets on the Company's balance sheet as of September 30, 2017 of \$11.3 million could significantly change as a result of the reduced U.S. corporate income tax rate. While the effects have not been determined, the results of operations for the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018 could be adversely affected by a non-cash charge to reflect the reduction in value of these assets.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

Fair Value Measurements

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements*, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value measurement is based on a hierarchy of observable or unobservable inputs. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value.

- Level 1 - Inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date;
- Level 2 - Inputs to the valuation methodology other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and the fair value can be determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies; and
- Level 3 - Inputs to valuation methodology are unobservable inputs in situations where there is little or no market activity of the asset and liability and the reporting entity makes estimates or assumptions relating to the pricing of the asset or liability including assumptions regarding risk.

The Company followed purchase accounting conventions as prescribed by ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, to establish the opening balance sheet of the acquired entities for all its acquisitions. The fair value measurement methods used to estimate the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date utilized a number of significant unobservable inputs of Level 3 assumptions. These assumptions included, among other things, projections of future operating results, the implied fair value of assets using an income approach by preparing a discounted cash flow analysis, and other subjective assumptions.

The carrying values of financial instruments such as cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses are reasonable estimates of their fair value because of the short maturity of these items. The Company believes that the current carrying amount of its long-term debt approximates fair value because the interest rates on these instruments are subject to change with, or approximate, market interest rates.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenues when the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, upon the later of shipment of product to the customer or when title to the product transfers to the customer per the terms of the sales contract, the Company's price to the buyer is fixed and determinable, and collectability is reasonably

assured. Revenues are recorded net of estimated sales returns and allowances.

Customer Rebates and Consumer Advertising

The Company participates in cooperative advertising and other rebate programs with its customers, including volume rebates. During the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, \$2,739 and \$2,943 was incurred under these programs, respectively. These amounts are reflected as a reduction to net sales. The Company expenses all consumer advertising costs as incurred.

As of September 30, 2017, the reserves for cooperative advertising and other rebates were \$922, which are included in net receivables. Reserves are estimated using historical experience and terms of existing arrangements with customers.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

Merchandise Returns

For the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, sales returns under merchandise returns programs were \$1,615 and \$1,855, respectively. Sales returns are reflected in the calculation of net sales. Reserves for estimated merchandise returns as of September 30, 2017 included in net receivables were \$359 and are estimated using historical experience.

Shipping and Handling Costs

Shipping and handling costs of \$935 and \$1,053 are classified as selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Amounts charged to customers for recovery of shipping and handling costs are included in net sales.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist primarily of outside contract costs incurred in the development or testing of prototype products. These costs are expensed as incurred in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Employee Benefits

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution savings plan for its U.S. employees. The Company provides a matching contribution up to a maximum of 3% of a participant's eligible compensation, and employees become immediately vested. The Company made employer contributions of \$135 and \$53 to the plan for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In May 2014, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on revenue from contracts with customers. The new standard provides new criteria for recognizing revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in amounts that reflect the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. It also requires expanded disclosures to provide greater insight into both revenue that has been recognized and revenue that is expected to be recognized in the future from existing contracts. Quantitative and qualitative information will be provided about the significant judgments and changes in those judgments that management made to determine the revenue that is recorded. In August 2015, the FASB changed the effective date of the new revenue recognition accounting guidance for private companies to be for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for annual periods beginning after the original effective date of December 15, 2016. The Company is in the process of reviewing customer contracts and evaluating

the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of the adoption.

In November 2015, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on simplifying the presentation of deferred income taxes, which requires that deferred income tax liabilities and assets be presented as a net non-current deferred tax asset or liability by jurisdiction on the balance sheet. The current requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities of a tax-paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is unchanged. This guidance is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2017; however, earlier adoption is permitted for all entities for any interim or annual statements that have not been issued. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of adoption.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

In February 2016, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on leases which increases transparency and comparability for lease transactions. The new standard brings substantially all leases on the balance sheets for operating lease arrangements with lease terms greater than 12 months for lessees. This update will require a modified retrospective application, which includes a number of optional practical expedients related to the identification and classification of leases commenced before the effective date. The new standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of adoption.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. ASU 2017-04 simplifies how entities assess goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The ASU is effective for the Company's fiscal year ended March 31, 2023. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Taylor's principal sources of cash to fund liquidity needs are: (i) cash provided by operating activities and (ii) borrowings available under its revolving line of credit (the Revolver) under its Senior Credit Agreement dated June 8, 2012 (as amended, the Credit Agreement). Taylor's primary use of funds consist of working capital requirements, capital expenditures, acquisitions and investments and payments of principal and interest on its debt.

At September 30, 2017, Taylor had cash of \$11.5 million compared to \$13.9 million at September 30, 2016, and working capital of \$14.1 million at September 30, 2017 compared to \$47.9 million at September 30, 2016. There were no borrowings outstanding under the revolver as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. Availability under its Revolver was \$20 million at September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016.

Taylor believes that availability under its Revolver and cash flows from operations are sufficient to fund its operations for the next twelve months. However, if circumstances were to adversely change, Taylor may seek alternative sources of liquidity including debt and/or equity financing. However, there can be no assurance that any such alternative sources would be available or sufficient. Taylor closely monitors the creditworthiness of its customers. Based upon its evaluation of changes in customers' creditworthiness, Taylor may modify credit limits and/or terms of sale. However, notwithstanding Taylor's efforts to monitor its customers' financial condition, Taylor could be materially adversely affected by changes in the future.

3. Contingent Consideration

During December 2014, the Company acquired the stock of Chef n Corporation (Chef n) for \$66,656. Consideration paid for the Chef n acquisition included an estimate of contingent consideration payable in cash to the former owners should certain gross profit targets be met in the future. The fair value of the contingent consideration was determined using Level 3 inputs. At the acquisition date, the Company estimated the fair value was \$6,540, determined using the probability of potential payout.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

As of March 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company revalued the contingent consideration payable to \$7,663 and \$8,309, respectively. The fair value of the contingent consideration is determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis using market and operating performance projections available at the balance sheet dates, a risk free interest rate of approximately 1%, and discounted over the remaining months until expiration of the agreement on December 23, 2017. For the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, there was a change in the estimated fair value of the contingent consideration of \$42 and \$0, respectively. The contingent consideration payable is due within 60 days of the expiration of the agreement.

Other than goodwill, the acquired intangible assets primarily consist of trade names, technology, non-compete agreements, and customer relationships. The weighted-average amortization period for the acquired finite-lived intangible assets is 13 years. The fair values of the acquired intangible assets and goodwill were determined using a combination of the income, market, and cost approaches, using Level 3 inputs.

4. Related-Party Transactions

The management fee incurred under the arrangement with the majority unitholder of the Parent Company was \$331 and \$308 for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and is included within selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

5. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment at September 30, 2017 consist of the following:

<i>September 30,</i>	2017	Useful Life in Years
Machinery, molds, and equipment	\$ 4,756	2-3
Computers, furniture and fixtures	3,008	2-5
Leasehold improvements	764	Lease life
Construction in process	69	
Total property and equipment	8,597	
Less accumulated depreciation	(5,724)	
Total Property and Equipment, net	\$ 2,873	

Depreciation expense totaled approximately \$852 and \$745 for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

There were no changes in carrying amounts of goodwill during the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

At September 30, 2017, the net book value of intangible assets is as follows:

	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Average Life in Years
<i>September 30, 2017</i>				
Manufacturer representative relationships	\$ 41,700	\$ (13,843)	\$ 27,857	15
Technology	26,786	(12,514)	14,272	10
Customer relationships	42,000	(9,300)	32,700	15
Noncompete agreement	14,400	(14,249)	151	5
Patents	370	(62)	308	5
Order backlog	230	(230)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	125,486	(50,198)	75,288	
Indefinite-lived trade names	64,290		64,290	
Total intangible assets	\$ 189,776	\$ (50,198)	\$ 139,578	

No impairments were recorded during the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Amortization expense totaled approximately \$5,194 and \$5,833 for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

A summary of estimated future amortization of intangible assets is as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018 (six months from September 30, 2017 to March 31, 2018)	\$ 4,463
2019	8,407
2020	8,279
2021	8,279
2022	8,279
Thereafter	37,581
Total	\$ 75,288

7. Debt

Total borrowings as of September 30, 2017 consist of the following:

<i>September 30,</i>	2017
Senior debt	\$ 128,460
Subordinated debt	51,700
Total	180,160
Less current portion	(1,911)
Less unamortized debt issuance costs	(1,261)
Long-term debt, net	\$ 176,988

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

In December 2014, the Company amended its Senior Credit Agreement (Credit Agreement) dated June 8, 2012, which was previously amended in November 2013. The Credit Agreement consists of a revolving line of credit (the Revolver), which was subsequently increased from \$15,000 to \$20,000. As of September 30, 2017, there were no borrowings outstanding on the Revolver. In addition, the original agreement dated June 8, 2012 provided for \$66,600 in term debt, of which \$54,780 was outstanding at the time of amendment (Senior Debt). The first amendment provided for an increase in the term loan of \$70,000, for a total of \$124,780. The second amendment provided for supplemental term loans of \$41,310.

The Company is required to make quarterly principal payments, adjusted for any prepayments, on the Senior Debt and the supplemental term loan in the amount of 0.625% of outstanding principal for quarters in fiscal year 2016, and 1.25% of outstanding principal for quarters thereafter, with the remainder due on November 6, 2018, the maturity date. The Company may make prepayments as allowed under the Credit Agreement, which are applied against future principal installments. On August 7, 2017, the Company made a prepayment of \$4,855 which was applied to future principle installments. At the Company's option, borrowings under the Revolver and Senior Debt are based on London InterBank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus 4.5% or the base rate, as defined by the terms of the agreement, with a floor of 5.5%. At September 30, 2017 and 2016, the interest rate for the Senior Debt was based on LIBOR and stated at 5.5%. At September 30, 2017, interest payable of \$1,455 was outstanding and is included within accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

In December 2014, the Company amended its Subordinated Credit Agreement (Subordinated Debt) dated June 8, 2012, which was previously amended in November 2013. The original agreement dated June 8, 2012 provided \$25,600 in term debt which was outstanding at the time of amendment. The first amendment provided for an increase in the Subordinated Debt of \$19,200, for a total of \$44,800, with the ability to draw additional notes under the amended agreement of up to \$22,100. The second amendment provided for an increase in the Subordinated Debt of \$6,900, for a total of \$51,700.

Subordinated Debt under the amended agreements matures on May 6, 2019. No principal payments are required until maturity. The Subordinated Debt carries cash interest of 13% including, at the option of the Company, payment-in-kind interest of 2% payable quarterly. At September 30, 2017, interest payable of \$0 was outstanding and is included within accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

The Company capitalized \$232 and \$2,522 of additional debt fees in December 2014 and November 2013, respectively, associated with the amended Senior Credit and amended Subordinated Credit Agreements, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis through the maturity date of the agreements, which does not materially differ from the effective interest rate.

The Credit Agreement and Subordinated Debt agreement contain restrictive covenants, including, but not limited to, limitations on capital expenditures and require maintenance of minimum leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios.

The outstanding debt is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Company was in compliance with all covenants as of September 30, 2017.

Aggregate maturities of long-term debt are as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018 (six months from September 30, 2017 to March 31, 2018)	\$
2019	128,460
2020	51,700
Total	\$ 180,160

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

8. Income Taxes

The income tax benefit consists of the following:

<i>Six months ended September 30,</i>	2017	2016
Current Income Tax Expense (Benefit)		
Federal	\$ (192)	\$ (276)
State and local		8
Total Current Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	(192)	(268)
Deferred Income Tax Expense (Benefit)		
Federal	(920)	(127)
State	(57)	233
Total Deferred Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	(977)	106
Total Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	\$ (1,169)	\$ (162)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities at September 30, 2017 are as follows:

	2017
Deferred Tax Assets	
Transaction costs	\$ 2,070
Inventory capitalization	730
Net operating loss carryforwards	922
Reserves and accrued liabilities	2,457
Preferred interest	5,106
Total Deferred Tax Assets	11,285
Deferred Tax Liabilities	
Prepaid expenses	259
Depreciation and amortization	15,237

Total Deferred Tax Liabilities	15,496
---------------------------------------	--------

Total Net Deferred Tax Liabilities	\$ 4,211
---	----------

The difference between the financial statement benefit for income taxes and the amount derived by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to loss before income taxes is principally related to state income taxes and the nondeductible portion of meals and entertainment expenses.

9. Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units

The Company has authorized and issued 12,000 Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units (Redeemable Preferred Units). Each Redeemable Preferred Unit accrues an annual yield of 15% on the sum of (i) the unreturned capital value, which was \$12 million upon formation of the Company, plus (ii) the unpaid yield for all quarterly periods (Liquidation Value).

The Company is obligated to purchase all of the Redeemable Preferred Units by June 8, 2018 (Mandatory Redemption Date). At the Mandatory Redemption Date the Liquidation Value of Redeemable Preferred Units

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)**

(In Thousands)

will approximate \$29,000. The Company may also purchase the Redeemable Preferred Units prior to the Mandatory Redemption Date on or any time after the second anniversary of the closing date, which was June 8, 2012, or upon a change in control of the Company, at a redemption price equal to the Liquidation Value at the date of redemption payable in cash.

The Redeemable Preferred Units are accounted for under ASC Topic 480-10 *Accounting for Redeemable Equity Instruments*. As of September 30, 2017, there are 12,000 Redeemable Preferred Units outstanding with a Liquidation Value of \$26,306 presented as mandatorily redeemable preferred units as a current liability on the consolidated balance sheet.

10. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company leases buildings and equipment under various operating leases expiring through 2022. Total rent expense under these operating leases was \$542 and \$451 for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Future lease payments under all operating leases in effect at September 30, 2017, that have initial or remaining lease terms in excess of one year are as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018 (six months from September 30, 2017 to March 31, 2018)	\$ 498
2019	985
2020	590
2021	206
2022	116
Total	\$ 2,395

Periodically, the Company is subject to lawsuits and other claims. The Company is required to assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes to these matters, as well as potential ranges of probable losses. Based on the facts and circumstances of such matters and, where necessary, advice of legal counsel, no matters currently pending will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

11. Subsequent Events

Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the consolidated balance sheet date but before the consolidated financial statements are issued. The Company recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the

consolidated balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the consolidated balance sheet but arose after the consolidated balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

On December 1, 2017, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding shares of PlanetBox, LLC, a privately owned company that designs, markets, and distributes high quality food containment solutions, focused primarily on the school lunch market. The acquisition included a cash payment of \$9 million plus an additional \$4 million in potential earn-out payments based on future performance. The identifiable assets included in the purchase primarily relate to inventory, with the majority of the purchase price expected to be allocated to intangible assets. The Company has not completed the allocation of the purchase price to the net assets acquired.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

(In Thousands)

On December 22, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with Lifetime Brands (NasdaqGS:LCUT) (Lifetime), a leading global provider of branded kitchenware, tableware and other products used in the home, under which Lifetime will acquire the Company in a cash and stock transaction. Based on the closing price of Lifetime common stock on December 21, 2017, the transaction values the Company at approximately \$313 million. Lifetime will issue to the Company s equity holders at closing newly-issued shares representing 27 percent of Lifetime Brands common stock and will also pay an agreed amount of cash, which is expected to be used to repay preferred equity holders, fund other transaction related obligations, and repay certain outstanding debt. The transaction is expected to close in the first half of calendar 2018.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through December 27, 2017, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Financial Statements

As of and for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2017,
2016, and 2015

The report accompanying these financial statements was issued by BDO USA, LLP, a Delaware limited liability partnership and the U.S. member of BDO International Limited, a UK company limited by guarantee.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Contents

<u>Independent Auditor's Report</u>	120
<u>Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	121
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	122
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Member's Capital for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	123
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015</u>	124
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	125-140

Table of Contents

Tel: 206-624-2020

800 Fifth Avenue, Suite 3750

Fax: 206-624-7579

Seattle, WA 98104

www.bdo.com

Independent Auditor s Report

Board of Directors

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Seattle, WA

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in member s capital, and cash flows for the fiscal years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Management s Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor s Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor s judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity s preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity s internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the fiscal years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

December 23, 2017

BDO USA, LLP, a Delaware limited liability partnership, is the U.S. member of BDO International Limited, a UK company limited by guarantee, and forms part of the international BDO network of independent member firms.

BDO is the brand name for the BDO network and for each of the BDO Member Firms.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Balance Sheets**

(In Thousands)

<i>March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 16,937	\$ 7,270	\$ 1,720
Receivables, net	24,774	21,910	27,266
Inventories, net	25,932	25,939	25,248
Current deferred income taxes	2,734	2,419	3,474
Income tax receivable		1,176	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	762	592	1,591
Total Current Assets	71,139	59,306	59,299
Noncurrent Assets			
Property and equipment, net	2,982	2,775	5,472
Goodwill	70,619	70,619	70,619
Intangible assets, net	144,756	158,459	174,108
Other assets	225	225	552
Total Noncurrent Assets	218,582	232,078	250,751
Total Assets	\$ 289,721	\$ 291,384	\$ 310,050

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

<i>March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Liabilities and Member's Capital			
Current Liabilities			
Accounts payable	\$ 14,836	\$ 13,775	\$ 16,038
Accrued liabilities	5,005	5,766	3,241
Current portion of contingent consideration	8,309		750
Current portion of long-term debt	3,586	614	2,066
Total Current Liabilities	31,736	20,155	22,095
Long-Term Liabilities			
Contingent consideration		7,663	6,540

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Deferred income taxes	7,795	8,698	13,057
Long-term debt, net of current portion	180,106	186,006	198,060
Mandatorily redeemable preferred units	24,374	21,036	18,156
Total Long-Term Liabilities	212,275	223,403	235,813
Total Liabilities	244,011	243,558	257,908
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)			
Member s Capital	45,710	47,826	52,142
Total Liabilities and Member s Capital	\$ 289,721	\$ 291,384	\$ 310,050

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Operations

(In Thousands)

<i>Year ended March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Net Sales	\$ 173,706	\$ 179,689	\$ 135,010
Cost of Goods Sold	98,987	106,324	76,819
Gross Profit	74,719	73,365	58,191
Operating Expenses			
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	55,897	53,047	39,975
Acquisition-related expenses			2,444
Impairment charges	2,100	4,300	10,854
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	646	1,123	(4,390)
Gain on sale of China factory			(715)
Total operating expenses	58,643	58,470	48,168
Income from operations	16,076	14,895	10,023
Other Expense			
Interest expense	(15,487)	(16,475)	(14,134)
Redeemable preferred interest	(3,338)	(2,880)	(2,486)
Other, net	11	(588)	(514)
Total other expense	(18,814)	(19,943)	(17,134)
Loss before income tax benefit	(2,738)	(5,048)	(7,111)
Income Tax Benefit	622	1,652	3,039
Net Loss	\$ (2,116)	\$ (3,396)	\$ (4,072)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Changes in Member s Capital**

(In Thousands, except number of units)

	Common Member Units	Total Member s Capital
Balance, March 31, 2014	52,657	\$ 46,151
Contribution from parent company		10,082
Foreign currency translation adjustments		(19)
Net loss		(4,072)
Balance, March 31, 2015	52,657	52,142
Distribution to parent company		(920)
Net loss		(3,396)
Balance, March 31, 2016	52,657	47,826
Net loss		(2,116)
Balance, March 31, 2017	52,657	\$ 45,710

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

(In Thousands)

<i>Year ended March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net loss	\$ (2,116)	\$ (3,396)	\$ (4,072)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	13,159	15,546	10,222
Impairment charges	2,100	4,300	10,854
Redeemable preferred interest	3,338	2,880	2,486
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	646	1,123	(4,390)
Amortization of debt origination fees	1,038	1,043	705
Gain on sale of China factory			(715)
Deferred income taxes	(1,218)	(3,304)	(3,370)
Realized foreign currency translation adjustment			(19)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Receivables	(2,864)	5,356	(2,041)
Income tax receivable	1,176	(1,176)	
Inventories	7	(691)	(1,749)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(170)	1,326	187
Accounts payable	1,061	(2,263)	5,461
Accrued liabilities	(761)	1,775	(1,432)
Net cash provided by operating activities	15,396	22,519	12,127
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Cash paid for acquisition of business			(50,034)
Cash received on sale of China factory			5,534
Capital expenditures	(1,704)	(1,208)	(1,229)
Acquisition of intangible assets	(59)	(292)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(1,763)	(1,500)	(45,729)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Borrowings under long-term debt			48,210
Principal payments of long-term debt	(3,966)	(14,549)	(12,211)
Borrowings on revolver			4,000
Payments on revolver			(5,000)
Distribution to parent company		(920)	
Cash paid for debt origination fees			(776)

Net provided by (used in) financing activities	(3,966)	(15,469)	34,223
Net Change in Cash	9,667	5,550	621
Cash, beginning of year	7,270	1,720	1,099
Cash, end of year	\$ 16,937	\$ 7,270	\$ 1,720

Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information

Cash paid during the year for:

Interest	\$ 16,148	\$ 14,656	\$ 14,980
Income tax paid (refunded)	23	2,890	(375)

Supplemental Disclosure of Noncash Investing and Financing

Activities:

Capital contribution from parent company in connection with business acquisition	\$	\$	\$ 10,082
--	----	----	-----------

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

1. Description of Business

Taylor Holdco, LLC and subsidiaries dba Filament Brands (the Company) primarily design, market, and distribute consumer and food service precision measurement products, including kitchen scales, thermometers and timers, bath scales, wine accessories, kitchen tools, and select outdoor products to major retailers in the United States, Canada and select distributors throughout Europe and Asia. The Company distributes products under the Taylor, Salter, Springfield, HoMedics, Rabbit, Houdini, Metrokane, EatSmart, TravelWise, Chef n, Vibe, d.stil, RBT, and private label brand names. The Company is majority owned by Taylor Parent, LLC (Parent Company).

Taylor Finance, LLC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Taylor Holdco, LLC (Holdco). Taylor Precision Products, Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Taylor Finance, LLC.

On June 8, 2012, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. was formed and subsequently acquired the net assets of Taylor North American Scales from FKA Distributing Co. d/b/a HoMedics, Inc. Taylor North American Scales was a combination of Taylor Precision Products, the HoMedics USA bath scale business segment, the HoMedics Group Canada measurement products business segment, and Springfield Acquisition Co. LLC intellectual property. Upon formation, Taylor Acquisition, Inc. changed its name to Taylor Precision Products, Inc.

The Company acquired the assets of Health Tools LLC on November 8, 2013 and Metrokane Inc. on November 12, 2013. Health Tools LLC sources and sells precision kitchen and bathroom scales to customers based in the United States and Canada under the EatSmart brand name. Metrokane Inc. designs, sources, markets, and distributes high quality wine corkscrews, barware, and wine accessories under the Rabbit, RBT, Houdini, and, Metrokane brand names.

On February 28, 2014, Taylor Precision Products, Inc. terminated operations at a factory near Shanghai, China and began the process of selling the related assets. The operations were not significant to the Company and the sale was completed in August 2014.

The Company acquired the stock of Chef n Corporation (Chef n) on December 23, 2014 in a cash and stock transaction. Chef n designs, sources, markets, and distributes worldwide innovative kitchen tools and hydration products under the Chef n, Vibe, d.stil and private label brand names.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Taylor Holdco, LLC and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

We have prepared the accompanying consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (GAAP).

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts. For the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash flows, the Company considers all deposits with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Trade Receivables

Collateral or other security is generally not required on trade receivables. The Company monitors the credit quality of its customers, and an allowance for doubtful accounts is maintained at a level management believes is sufficient to cover potential credit losses based on historical bad debt write-off experience and specific risks identified for uncollected accounts. Trade receivables are charged off against the allowance when it is determined that the receivable will not be collected. The allowance for doubtful accounts as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 was \$151, \$282, and \$94 respectively. Trade receivables are presented net of reserves for estimated customer returns and allowances, at net realizable value.

Customer Concentration

One customer accounted for 24% of sales during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2017, one customer accounted for 38% of accounts receivable.

Two customers accounted for 35% of sales during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2016, two customers accounted for 46% of accounts receivable.

Two customers accounted for 24% of sales during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. As of March 31, 2015, one customer accounted for 38% of accounts receivable.

Inventories

Inventories consist primarily of finished goods and are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Certain slow-moving items have been reduced to net realizable value based on recent sales activity and management's best estimate of future transactions. The reserve to reduce inventories to net realizable value as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 was \$329, \$719, and \$754, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives, which range from two to five years. Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the cost and accumulated

depreciation are eliminated from the respective accounts, and a gain or loss is recorded. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Expenditures for renewals and betterments are capitalized and depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Assets classified as held for sale are stated at the lower of carrying amount or estimated fair value less cost to sell. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the expected lease term or estimated useful life.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

Recoverability of long-lived assets or groups of assets is assessed based on a comparison of the carrying amount to the estimated, future net cash flows. If estimated future undiscounted net cash flows are less than the carrying amount, the asset is considered impaired and expense is recorded at an amount required to reduce the carrying amount to fair value.

Intangible assets with finite lives are generally amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated economic useful lives ranging from 5 to 15 years.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired in business combinations accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting. Goodwill is not amortized. We test goodwill annually as of March 31 at the reporting unit level. We have determined the Company has one reporting unit. At each impairment testing date, we perform a quantitative assessment of goodwill and compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying amount. To the extent the carrying amount exceeds its fair value, a second step would be performed to compute the amount of impairment as the difference between the implied fair value of goodwill and the carrying value.

The second impairment assessment, if required, involves allocating the reporting unit's fair value to all of its recognized and unrecognized assets and liabilities in order to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill as of the assessment date. The implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is then compared to the carrying amount of goodwill to quantify an impairment charge as of the assessment date. For the years ended March 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, based on the results of our quantitative analyses, we determined there was no impairment of goodwill.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for impairment annually as of March 31 and whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. The Company recognized impairment of certain indefinite-lived intangible assets during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015. See Note 6.

Income Taxes

The Company's subsidiary, Taylor Precision Products, Inc., is a corporation formed under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code and is subject to corporate taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred income tax expense is measured by the change in the deferred tax assets or liabilities during the year.

The Company recognizes the tax benefit from uncertain tax positions only if it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on examination by the tax authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit is measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Management believes the Company has no unrecognized tax benefits. The Company's policy for recording interest and penalties associated with examinations by tax authorities is to record such items as a component of income tax expense.

The Company and its subsidiaries' tax years ending in 2012 through 2016 remain open to examination by federal and state tax authorities. The Company files state income tax returns in multiple jurisdictions, each with unique laws regarding statutes of limitations.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

Fair Value Measurements

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements*, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value measurement is based on a hierarchy of observable or unobservable inputs. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value.

- Level 1 Inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date;

- Level 2 Inputs to the valuation methodology other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and the fair value can be determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies; and

- Level 3 Inputs to valuation methodology are unobservable inputs in situations where there is little or no market activity of the asset and liability and the reporting entity makes estimates or assumptions relating to the pricing of the asset or liability including assumptions regarding risk.

The Company followed purchase accounting conventions as prescribed by ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, to establish the opening balance sheet of the acquired entities for all its acquisitions. The fair value measurement methods used to estimate the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date utilized a number of significant unobservable inputs of Level 3 assumptions. These assumptions included, among other things, projections of future operating results, the implied fair value of assets using an income approach by preparing a discounted cash flow analysis, and other subjective assumptions.

The carrying values of financial instruments such as cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses are reasonable estimates of their fair value because of the short maturity of these items. The Company believes that the current carrying amount of its long-term debt approximates fair value because the interest rates on these instruments are subject to change with, or approximate, market interest rates.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenues when the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, upon the later of shipment of product to the customer or when title to the product transfers to the customer per the terms of the sales contract, the Company's price to the buyer is fixed and determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues are recorded net of estimated sales returns and allowances.

Customer Rebates and Consumer Advertising

The Company participates in cooperative advertising and other rebate programs with its customers, including volume rebates. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, \$10,881, \$9,737, and \$8,843 was incurred under these programs, respectively. These amounts are reflected as a reduction to net sales. The Company expenses all consumer advertising costs as incurred.

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

As of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, the reserves for cooperative advertising and other rebates were \$810, \$1,092, and \$1,354 respectively, which are included in net receivables. Reserves are estimated using historical experience and terms of existing arrangements with customers.

Merchandise Returns

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, sales returns under merchandise return programs were \$4,815, \$4,561, and \$4,379, respectively. Sales returns are reflected in net sales. Reserves for estimated merchandise returns as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 included in net receivables were \$1,485, \$1,098, and \$1,542, respectively, and are estimated using historical experience.

Shipping and Handling Costs

Shipping and handling costs of \$6,250, \$6,692, and \$6,033 are classified as selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. Amounts charged to customers for recovery of shipping and handling costs are included in net sales.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist primarily of outside contract costs incurred in the development or testing of prototype products. These costs are expensed as incurred in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Employee Benefits

The Company sponsors a 401(k) defined contribution savings plan for its U.S. employees. The Company provides a matching contribution up to a maximum of 3% of a participant's eligible compensation, and employees become immediately vested. The Company made employer contributions of \$198, \$145, and \$102 to the plan for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In April 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2015-03, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs* (ASU 2015-03). ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs be presented as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability, consistent with the presentation of debt discounts. Prior to the issuance of ASU 2015-03, debt issuance costs were required to be presented as deferred charge assets, separate from the related debt liability. ASU 2015-03 does not change the recognition and measurement requirements for debt issuance costs. The Company has adopted the provisions of this ASU and retrospectively applied to all fiscal

year ends included in the consolidated financial statements.

On August 27, 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern*, which added Subtopic 205-40 to the Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) (the Subtopic). This Subtopic requires management to determine whether substantial doubt exists concerning the reporting entity s ability to continue as a going concern, in which case certain disclosures will be required. The Subtopic affects financial statement presentation, but not methods of accounting, and is effective on a prospective basis for annual periods ending after December 2016 and each reporting period thereafter, although early adoption is permitted. The Company has adopted the Subtopic for the year ended March 31, 2017 and identified no matters raising substantial doubt regarding the Company s ability to continue as a going concern

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

In May 2014, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on revenue from contracts with customers. The new standard provides new criteria for recognizing revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in amounts that reflect the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. It also requires expanded disclosures to provide greater insight into both revenue that has been recognized and revenue that is expected to be recognized in the future from existing contracts. Quantitative and qualitative information will be provided about the significant judgments and changes in those judgments that management made to determine the revenue that is recorded. In August 2015, the FASB changed the effective date of the new revenue recognition accounting guidance for private companies to be for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted for annual periods beginning after the original effective date of December 15, 2016. The Company is in the process of reviewing customer contracts and evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of the adoption.

In November 2015, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on simplifying the presentation of deferred income taxes, which requires that deferred income tax liabilities and assets be presented as a net non-current deferred tax asset or liability by jurisdiction on the balance sheet. The current requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities of a tax-paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is unchanged. This guidance is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2017; however, earlier adoption is permitted for all entities for any interim or annual statements that have not been issued. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued new authoritative accounting guidance on leases which increases transparency and comparability for lease transactions. The new standard brings substantially all leases on the balance sheets for operating lease arrangements with lease terms greater than 12 months for lessees. This update will require a modified retrospective application, which includes a number of optional practical expedients related to the identification and classification of leases commenced before the effective date. The new standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements and the timing of adoption.

In July 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2015-11, *Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory*. ASU 2015-11 requires that an entity measure inventory at the lower of cost and net realizable value. This ASU does not apply to inventory measured using the last-in, first-out method. ASU 2015-11 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within that reporting period. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. ASU 2017-04 simplifies how entities assess goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its

carrying amount. An entity should recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The ASU is effective for the Company's fiscal year ended March 31, 2023. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact of the new standard on the consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

3. Acquisitions***Acquisition of Chef n Corporation***

During December 2014, the Company acquired the stock of Chef n Corporation (Chef n) for \$66,656. The Company acquired the business to continue to expand the product offerings and brands to the retail trade and expansion of the Company s internet channel. The following table summarizes the allocation of the consideration transferred to assets acquired and liabilities assumed:

Accounts receivable	\$ 11,597
Inventories	4,976
Property, plant and equipment	3,974
Goodwill	26,225
Intangible assets	40,900
Other assets	833
Total Assets	88,505
Accounts payable	6,145
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	1,131
Deferred tax liabilities	14,573
Total Liabilities	21,849
Total purchase price	66,656
Less: Contingent consideration	(6,540)
Less: Stock Issued to former owners	(10,082)
Total Cash Paid for Acquisition	\$ 50,034

Consideration paid for the Chef n acquisition includes an estimate of contingent consideration payable in cash to the former owners should certain gross profit targets be met in the future. The fair value of the contingent consideration was determined using Level 3 inputs. At the acquisition date, the Company estimated the fair value was \$6,540, determined using the probability of potential payout. In addition, the former owners of Chef n were granted 5,041 shares of Class C units of the Parent Company which approximated a share price of \$2 per share for a total consideration of \$10,082. The units issued of the Parent Company are reflected as contributed capital within the

statements of changes in member s capital and cash flows.

As of March 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company revalued the contingent consideration payable to \$7,663 and \$8,309, respectively. The fair value of the contingent consideration is determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis using market and operating performance projections available at the balance sheet dates, a risk free interest rate of approximately 1%, and discounted over the remaining months until expiration of the agreement on December 23, 2017. For the years ended March 31, 2016 and 2017, the change in estimated fair value of \$1,123 and \$646, respectively, is presented as change in fair value of contingent consideration on the statement of operations. The contingent consideration payable is due within 60 days of the expiration of the agreement.

The Company attributes the goodwill arising from the acquisition to its ability to scale operations, expand product offerings, and increase market share. Goodwill recorded in connection with the acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes.

Other than goodwill, the acquired intangible assets primarily consist of trade names, technology, non-compete agreements, and customer relationships. The weighted-average amortization period for the acquired finite-lived

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

intangible assets is 13 years. The fair values of the acquired intangible assets and goodwill were determined using a combination of the income, market, and cost approaches, using Level 3 inputs.

In connection with the acquisition of Chef n, certain expenses were incurred in completing the transaction. Expenses of \$2,444 incurred were primarily related to legal and accounting fees, agent fees, and closing fees paid to the parties involved in the transaction. These costs are reflected in the consolidated statements of operations as acquisition-related expenses.

Prior Period Acquisition of Heath Tools, LLC and Metrokane, Inc.

During November 2013, the Company acquired the net assets of Heath Tools, LLC (Heath Tools) and Metrokane, Inc. (Metrokane) for \$21,771 and \$74,866, respectively. The Company acquired the businesses to continue to expand the product offerings and brands to the retail trade and expansion of the Company s internet channel. Consideration paid for the Metrokane acquisition included a \$1,000 deferred fee, payable in installments over the 15 month period post-acquisition, which was paid in full with no amount remaining payable as of March 31, 2015. Consideration paid for the Heath Tools acquisition included an estimate of contingent consideration payable to the former owners, should certain EBITDA targets be met. The fair value of the contingent consideration was determined using Level 3 inputs. At the acquisition date, the Company estimated the fair value was \$5,890, determined using the probability of potential payout. During the year ended March 31, 2015, contingent consideration of \$715 was paid and \$4,390 was reversed into income and recorded as a change in fair value of contingent consideration in the consolidated statements of operations.

4. Related-Party Transactions

The management fee incurred under the arrangement with the majority unitholder of the Parent Company was \$710, \$500, and \$500 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively, and is included within selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

5. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment at March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 consist of the following:

	2017	2016	2015	Useful Life in Years
<i>March 31,</i> Machinery, molds, and equipment	\$ 3,827	\$ 7,454	\$ 8,968	2-3

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Computers, furniture and fixtures	2,917	1,715	2,627	2-5
Leasehold improvements	758	758	1,325	Lease life
Construction in process	352	457	385	
Total property and equipment	7,854	10,384	13,305	
Less accumulated depreciation	(4,872)	(7,609)	(7,833)	
Total Property and Equipment, net	\$ 2,982	\$ 2,775	\$ 5,472	

Change in accounting estimate

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, the Company implemented a change in estimate in connection with the economic useful lives of certain mold and tooling equipment assets. In prior years, the assets were

Table of Contents

Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(In Thousands)

depreciated over their estimated economic useful lives of ten years. However, due to the forecasted remaining lifecycle of the product produced by the molds and tooling equipment, the estimated economic useful lives of the assets were reduced to three years. The change in estimate resulted in additional depreciation of \$2,374 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016.

Depreciation expense totaled approximately \$1,496, \$3,905, and \$780 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The changes in carrying amounts of goodwill during the years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 are as follows:

<i>March 31,</i>	Goodwill	Accumulated Impairment Losses	Balance
Balance, March 31, 2014	\$ 44,394	\$	\$ 44,394
Acquisition	26,225		26,225
Balance, March 31, 2015	70,619		70,619
Balance, March 31, 2016	70,619		70,619
Balance, March 31, 2017	\$ 70,619	\$	\$ 70,619

At March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, the net book value of intangible assets is as follows:

<i>March 31, 2017</i>	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Average Life in Years
Manufacturer representative relationships	\$ 41,700	\$ (12,549)	\$ 29,151	15
Technology	26,786	(11,268)	15,518	10
Customer relationships	42,000	(7,997)	34,003	15
Noncompete agreement	14,400	(12,909)	1,491	5
Patents	353	(50)	303	15
Order backlog	230	(230)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	125,469	(45,003)	80,466	
Indefinite-lived trade names	64,290		64,290	
Total intangible assets	\$ 189,759	\$ (45,003)	\$ 144,756	

	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Average Life in Years
<i>March 31, 2016</i>				
Manufacturer representative relationships	\$ 41,700	\$ (9,769)	\$ 31,931	15
Technology	26,786	(8,589)	18,197	10
Customer relationships	42,000	(5,197)	36,803	15
Noncompete agreement	14,400	(9,536)	4,864	5
Patents	294	(20)	274	15
Order backlog	230	(230)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	125,410	(33,341)	92,069	
Indefinite-lived trade names	66,390		66,390	
Total intangible assets	\$ 191,800	\$ (33,341)	\$ 158,459	

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value	Average Life in Years
<i>March 31, 2015</i>				
Manufacturer representative relationships	\$ 41,700	\$ (6,988)	\$ 34,712	15
Technology	26,786	(6,084)	20,702	10
Customer relationships	42,000	(2,303)	39,697	15
Noncompete agreement	14,400	(6,093)	8,307	5
Order backlog	230	(230)		
Total amortizable intangible assets	125,116	(21,698)	103,418	
Indefinite-lived trade names	70,690		70,690	
Total intangible assets	\$ 195,806	\$ (21,698)	\$ 174,108	

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, the Company evaluated its indefinite-lived trade names for impairment. The fair value of the Rabbit, Houdini, and Metrokane trade names were lower than the carrying values and, therefore, the Company recognized impairment charges of \$800, \$1,200, and \$100 related to these trade names, respectively.

Lower than expected sales from these brands led to the decrease in fair value. The total impairment charge of \$2,100 is included in income from operations on the consolidated statements of operations. The fair values were determined using an income approach and Level 3 inputs.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, the Company evaluated its indefinite-lived trade names for impairment. The fair value of the Houdini and Metrokane trade names were lower than the carrying values and, therefore, the Company recognized impairment charges of \$700 and \$3,600 related to these trade names, respectively.

Lower than expected sales from these brands led to the decrease in fair value. The total impairment charge of \$4,300 is included in income from operations on the consolidated statements of operations. The fair values were determined using an income approach and Level 3 inputs.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the Company evaluated its indefinite-lived trade names for impairment. The fair value of the Rabbit, Houdini, and Metrokane trade names were lower than the carrying values and, therefore, the Company recognized impairment charges of \$5,600, \$3,500, and \$100 related to these trade names, respectively. As a result of impairment recorded to the Rabbit, Houdini, and Metrokane trade names, the Company also evaluated the technology definite-lived intangible assets for impairment. The fair value of the technology definite-lived intangible asset was lower than the carrying value and, therefore, the Company recognized an impairment charge of \$1,654.

Lower than expected sales from these brands led to the decrease in fair value. The total impairment charge of \$10,854 is included in income from operations on the consolidated statements of operations. The fair values were determined using an income approach and Level 3 inputs.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

Amortization expense was \$11,663, \$11,641, and \$9,442 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively, and is included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. A summary of estimated future amortization of intangible assets for the next five fiscal years and thereafter is as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018	\$ 9,641
2019	8,407
2020	8,279
2021	8,279
2022	8,279
Thereafter	37,581
Total	\$ 80,466

The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

7. Debt

Total borrowings as of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 consisted of the following:

<i>March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Senior debt	\$ 133,772	\$ 137,738	\$ 152,287
Subordinated debt	51,700	51,700	51,700
Total	185,472	189,438	203,987
Less current portion	(3,586)	(614)	(2,066)
Less unamortized debt issuance costs	(1,780)	(2,818)	(3,861)
 Long-term debt, net	 \$ 180,106	 \$ 186,006	 \$ 198,060

In December 2014, the Company amended its Senior Credit Agreement (*Credit Agreement*) dated June 8, 2012, which was previously amended in November 2013. The *Credit Agreement* consists of a revolving line of credit (the *Revolver*), which was subsequently increased from \$15,000 to \$20,000. As of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, there were no borrowings outstanding on the *Revolver*. In addition, the original agreement dated June 8, 2012 provided for \$66,600 in term debt, of which \$54,780 was outstanding at the time of amendment (*Senior Debt*). The first amendment provided for an increase in the term loan of \$70,000, for a total of \$124,780. The second amendment provided for supplemental term loans of \$41,310.

The Company is required to make quarterly principal payments, adjusted for any prepayments, on the *Senior Debt* and the supplemental term loan in the amount of 0.625% of outstanding principal for quarters in fiscal year 2016, and 1.25% of outstanding principal for quarters thereafter, with the remainder due on November 6, 2018, the maturity date. The Company may make prepayments as allowed under the *Credit Agreement*, which are applied against future principal installments. At the Company's option, borrowings under the *Revolver* and *Senior Debt* are based on London InterBank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus 4.5% or the base rate, as defined by the terms of the agreement, with a floor of 5.5%. At March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, the interest rate for the *Senior Debt* was based on LIBOR and stated at 5.5%. At March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, interest payable of \$1,275, \$1,294, and \$464, respectively, was outstanding and is included within accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

In December 2014, the Company amended its Subordinated Credit Agreement (*Subordinated Debt*) dated June 8, 2012, which was previously amended in November 2013. The original agreement dated June 8, 2012 provided \$25,600 in term debt which was outstanding at the time of amendment. The first amendment provided for an increase in the *Subordinated Debt* of \$19,200, for a total of \$44,800, with the ability to draw additional notes under the

amended agreement of up to \$22,100. The second amendment provided for an increase in the Subordinated Debt of \$6,900, for a total of \$51,700.

Subordinated Debt under the amended agreements matures on May 6, 2019. No principal payments are required until maturity. The Subordinated Debt carries cash interest of 13% including, at the option of the Company, payment-in-kind interest of 2% payable quarterly. At March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, interest payable of \$0, \$1,680, and \$0, respectively was outstanding and is included within accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company capitalized \$232 and \$2,522 of additional debt fees in December 2014 and November 2013, respectively, associated with the amended Senior Credit and amended Subordinated Credit Agreements, which are being amortized on a straight-line basis through the maturity date of the agreements, which does not materially differ from the effective interest rate method.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

The Credit Agreement and Subordinated Debt agreement contain restrictive covenants, including, but not limited to, limitations on capital expenditures and require maintenance of minimum leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios. The outstanding debt is collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Company was in compliance with all covenants as of March 31, 2017.

Aggregate maturities of long-term debt are as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018	\$ 3,586
2019	130,186
2020	51,700
Total	\$ 185,472

8. Income Taxes

The income tax benefit (expense) consists of the following:

<i>Year ended March 31,</i>	2017	2016	2015
Current Income Tax Expense			
Federal	\$ (584)	\$ (1,519)	\$ (2)
State and local	(12)	(133)	(329)
Total Current Income Tax Expense	(596)	(1,652)	(331)
Deferred Income Tax (Expense) Benefit			
Federal	1,062	3,581	2,950
State	156	(277)	420
Total Deferred Income Tax Benefit	1,218	3,304	3,370
Total Income Tax Benefit	\$ 622	\$ 1,652	\$ 3,039

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets (liabilities) at March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Deferred Tax Assets			
Transaction costs	\$ 2,096	\$ 2,167	\$ 2,427
Inventory capitalization	614	743	388
Net operating loss carryforwards	290	237	306
Reserves and accrued liabilities	2,154	1,790	961
Preferred interest	4,438	3,269	2,378
Total Deferred Tax Assets	9,592	8,206	6,460
Deferred Tax Liabilities			
Prepaid expenses	158	69	227
Depreciation and amortization	14,495	14,371	15,816
Other		45	
Total Deferred Tax Liabilities	14,653	14,485	16,043
Total Net Deferred Tax Liabilities	\$ 5,061	\$ 6,279	\$ 9,583

The difference between the financial statement benefit for income taxes and the amount that would result from applying the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's loss before income taxes is principally related to state income taxes and the non-deductible portion of meals and entertainment expenses.

9. Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units

The Company has authorized and issued 12,000 Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Units (Redeemable Preferred Units). Each Redeemable Preferred Unit accrues an annual yield of 15% on the sum of (i) the unreturned capital value, which was \$12 million upon formation of the Company, plus (ii) the unpaid yield for all quarterly periods (Liquidation Value).

The Company is obligated to purchase all of the Redeemable Preferred Units by June 8, 2018 (Mandatory Redemption Date). At the Mandatory Redemption Date the Liquidation Value of Redeemable Preferred Units will approximate \$29,000. The Company may also purchase the Redeemable Preferred Units prior to the Mandatory Redemption Date

on or any time after the second anniversary of the closing date, which was June 8, 2012, or upon a change in control of the Company, at a redemption price equal to the Liquidation Value at the date of redemption payable in cash.

The Redeemable Preferred Units are accounted for under ASC Topic 480-10, *Accounting for Redeemable Equity Instruments*. As of March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, there are 12,000 Redeemable Preferred Units outstanding with a Liquidation Value of \$24,374, \$21,036, and \$18,156, respectively, presented as mandatorily redeemable preferred units as a noncurrent liability on the consolidated balance sheets.

Table of Contents**Taylor Holdco, LLC and Subsidiaries****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(In Thousands)

10. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company leases buildings and equipment under various operating leases expiring through 2022. Total rent expense under these operating leases was \$828, \$1,061, and \$777 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. Future lease payments under all operating leases in effect at March 31, 2017, that have initial or remaining lease terms in excess of one year are as follows:

<i>Year ending March 31,</i>	
2018	\$ 1,040
2019	985
2020	590
2021	206
2022	116
Total	\$ 2,937

Periodically, the Company is subject to lawsuits and other claims. The Company is required to assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes to these matters, as well as potential ranges of probable losses. Based on the facts and circumstances of such matters and, where necessary, advice of legal counsel, no matters currently pending will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

11. Subsequent Events

Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the consolidated balance sheet date but before the consolidated financial statements are issued. The Company recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the consolidated balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the consolidated balance sheet but arose after the consolidated balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

On December 1, 2017, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding shares of PlanetBox, LLC, a privately owned company that designs, markets, and distributes high quality food containment solutions, focused primarily on the school lunch market. The acquisition included a cash payment of \$9 million plus an additional \$4 million in potential earn-out payments based on future performance. The identifiable assets included in the purchase primarily relate to inventory, with the majority of the purchase price expected to be allocated to intangible assets. As of December 23,

2017, the Company had not completed the allocation of the purchase price to the net assets acquired. The purchase price allocation will be completed within twelve months of the date of acquisition.

On December 22, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement with Lifetime Brands (NasdaqGS:LCUT), a leading global provider of branded kitchenware, tableware and other products used in the home, under which Lifetime will acquire the Company in a cash and stock transaction. Based on the closing price of Lifetime common stock on December, 21, 2017, the transaction values the Company at approximately \$313 million. Lifetime will issue to the Company's equity holders at closing newly-issued shares representing 27 percent of Lifetime Brands common stock and will also pay an agreed amount of cash, which is expected to be used to repay preferred equity holders, fund other transaction related obligations, and repay certain outstanding debt. The transaction is expected to close in the first half of calendar 2018.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through December 23, 2017, which is the date the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

Table of Contents***Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information***

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements give effect to the acquisition of Taylor Holdco, LLC (Taylor) by the Company (the Acquisition). The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements have been prepared for illustrative purposes only. The pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of what the combined company s condensed financial position or results of operations actually would have been had the Acquisition occurred as of the dates indicated. In addition, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information does not purport to project the future financial position or operating results of the combined company. The pro forma adjustments are based on the information available at the time of the Company s preparation of this proxy statement.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet gives effect to the Acquisition as if it had occurred on September 30, 2017 and the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 are presented as if the Acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2016. The historical financial statements of Taylor were derived from the audited financial statements for Taylor s fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, included herein. The unaudited pro forma combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 combines the Company s unaudited consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 with Taylor s unaudited consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (comprised of the six months ended September 30, 2017 and the three months ended March 31, 2017). In order to prepare the accompanying pro forma combined statements of operations, Taylor s net sales of \$44.9 million and net loss of \$2.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 were included in both the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The historical financial statements have been adjusted in the pro forma financial statements to give effect to events that are (1) directly attributable to the Acquisition, (2) factually supportable, and (3) with respect to the statement of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the combined company. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations do not reflect any non-recurring charges directly related to the Acquisition that may be incurred upon completion of the transactions. Further, because the tax rate used for these pro forma financial statements is an estimated statutory tax rate, it will likely vary from the actual effective rate in periods subsequent to completion of the Acquisition, and no adjustment has been made to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information as it relates to limitations on the ability to utilize deferred tax assets, such as those related to net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards, as a result of the Acquisition.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial data should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of Taylor, which are set forth above, and the historical consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of the Company, which are included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, and our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, as well as the other information contained in this proxy statement. Further review may identify additional differences between the accounting policies of the two companies that, when conformed, could have a material impact on the financial statements of the combined company. At this time, Taylor and the Company are not aware of any accounting policy differences that would have a material impact on the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements of the combined company that are not reflected in the pro forma adjustments.

The Acquisition will be treated as a business combination for accounting purposes; the Company is the accounting acquirer and Taylor is the accounting acquiree based on a number of factors viewed at the time of the preparation of this proxy statement which will be finalized upon the closing of the Acquisition. These factors include, but are not limited to, an evaluation of both quantitative and qualitative factors including the Stockholders Agreement and composition of management. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information has been prepared using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 805, *Business Combinations*. The

acquisition accounting is dependent upon certain valuations and other studies that have yet to commence or progress to a stage where there is sufficient information for a

Table of Contents

definitive measurement. In addition, the value of the Acquisition Shares will be determined based on the trading price of the Company's common stock at the date of completion of the Acquisition. Accordingly, the pro forma adjustments are preliminary and have been made solely for the purpose of providing unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information. Following completion of the Acquisition, final valuations will be performed and management anticipates that the values assigned to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed will be finalized during a period not to exceed one year following the date of completion of the transactions. Differences between these preliminary estimates and the final acquisition accounting will occur and these differences could have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements and the combined Company's future results of operations and financial position.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements do not include any adjustments for the anticipated benefits from cost savings or synergies of Taylor and the Company operating as a combined company or for liabilities resulting from integration planning, as management of Taylor and the Company are in the process of making these assessments, and estimates of these costs are not currently known. However, liabilities ultimately may be recorded for severance, relocation or retention costs in subsequent periods related to employees of both companies, as well as the costs of vacating certain leased facilities of either company or other costs associated with exiting or transferring activities between the companies. The ultimate recognition of such costs and liabilities would affect amounts in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements, and such costs and liabilities could be material.

Table of Contents**Lifetime Brands, Inc.****Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet****September 30, 2017****(in thousands)**

	Historical				
	Lifetime Brands, Inc.	Taylor Holdco, LLC	Pro Forma Adjustments	Notes	Pro Forma Combined
ASSETS					
CURRENT ASSETS					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,533	\$ 11,842	\$ (11,842)	3(b)	\$ 5,533
Accounts receivable	119,732	27,864			147,596
Inventory	175,645	31,981	1,599	3(c)	209,225
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7,110	880			7,990
Income taxes receivable	862				862
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	308,882	72,567	(10,243)		371,206
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net	20,091	2,873			22,964
INVESTMENTS	24,480				24,480
INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net	90,045	210,197	81,782	3(d)	382,024
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES ^(a)	8,458	3,070			11,528
OTHER ASSETS	1,768	225	700	3(e)	2,693
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 453,724	\$ 288,932	\$ 72,239		\$ 814,895
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY					
CURRENT LIABILITIES					
Short term loan	\$ 123	\$	\$		\$ 123
Accounts payable	47,987	19,867			67,854
Accrued expenses	45,339	5,077			50,416
Current portion of contingent consideration		8,351	(8,351)	3(f)	
Mandatorily redeemable preferred units		26,306	(26,306)	3(g)	
Current portion of long-term debt		1,911	(1,911)	3(e)	
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	93,449	61,512	(36,568)		118,393
DEFERRED RENT & OTHER					
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES	17,429				17,429
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES	6,290	7,281	24,742	3(h)	38,313
REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY	128,457		(50,480)	3(e)	77,978
LONG-TERM DEBT		176,988	87,250	3(e)	264,238
STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY					
Preferred stock, \$1.00 par value					

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Common stock, \$.01 par value	148		56	3(i)	204
Other stockholders equity	207,951	43,151	47,239	3(i)	298,341
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY	208,099	43,151	47,295		298,545
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY	\$ 453,724	\$ 288,932	\$ 72,239		\$ 814,895

Table of Contents

Lifetime Brands, Inc.

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations

Nine Months ended September 30, 2017

(in thousands except per share amounts)

	Historical		Pro		Pro Forma
	Lifetime Brands, Inc.	Taylor Holdco, LLC	Forma Adjustments	Notes	Combined
Net sales	\$ 396,706	\$ 119,726	\$		\$ 516,432
Cost of sales	252,780	69,901			322,681
Gross margin	143,926	49,825			193,751
Distribution expenses	39,510	5,976			45,486
Selling, general and administrative expenses ^(a)	99,572	34,763	(173)	3(j)	134,162
Impairment		2,100			2,100
Restructuring expenses	526				526
Income from operations	4,318	6,986	173		11,477
Interest expense	(3,114)	(11,434)	1,303	3(e)	(13,245)
Loss on early retirement of debt	(110)				(110)
Redeemable preferred interest		(2,846)	2,846	3(g)	
Other income (expense)		(107)			(107)
Income (loss) before income taxes and equity in earnings	1,094	(7,401)	4,322		(1,985)
Income tax (provision) benefit	(863)	2,592	(1,642)	3(k)	87
Equity in (losses) earnings, net of taxes	672				672
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 903	\$ (4,809)	\$ 2,680		\$ (1,226)
BASIC INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE	\$ 0.06				\$ (0.06)
DILUTED INCOME (LOSS) PER COMMON SHARE	\$ 0.06				\$ (0.06)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING					
Basic	14,422		5,638	3(l)	20,060

Diluted	14,900	5,638	3(1)	20,060
---------	--------	-------	------	--------

144

Table of Contents

Lifetime Brands, Inc.

Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations

For the year ended December 31, 2016

(in thousands except per share amounts)

	Historical		Pro		Pro Forma
	Lifetime Brands, Inc. Year ended December 31, 2016	Taylor Holdco, LLC Year ended March 31, 2017	Forma Adjustments	Notes	Combined
Net sales	\$ 592,619	\$ 173,706	\$		\$ 766,325
Cost of sales	375,719	98,987			474,706
Gross margin	216,900	74,719			291,619
Distribution expenses	57,006	8,651			65,657
Selling, general and administrative expenses ^(a)	130,397	47,892	(1,038)	3(j)	177,251
Impairment		2,100			2,100
Restructuring expenses	2,420				2,420
Income from operations	27,077	16,076	1,038		44,191
Interest expense	(4,803)	(15,487)	615	3(e)	(19,675)
Loss on early retirement of debt	(272)				(272)
Redeemable preferred interest		(3,338)	3,338	3(g)	
Other income		11			11
Income (loss) before income taxes and equity in earnings	22,002	(2,738)	4,991		24,255
Income tax (provision) benefit	(7,030)	622	(1,897)	3(k)	(8,305)
Equity in (losses) earnings, net of taxes	748				748
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 15,720	\$ (2,116)	\$ 3,094		\$ 16,698
BASIC INCOME PER COMMON SHARE	\$ 1.11				\$ 0.84
DILUTED INCOME PER COMMON SHARE	\$ 1.08				\$ 0.83

**WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF
SHARES OF COMMON STOCK
OUTSTANDING**

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Basic	14,174	5,638	3(1)	19,812
Diluted	14,549	5,638	3(1)	20,187

145

Table of Contents**NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION****Note 1. Basis of presentation**

The accompanying unaudited pro forma financial statements are intended to reflect the impact of the Company's acquisition of Taylor (the Acquisition) on its historical financial statements and present the pro forma condensed combined financial position and results of operations of the Company based on the historical financial statements of the Company and Taylor after giving effect to the Acquisition and after applying the assumptions and adjustments described in the accompanying notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements.

The Company's underlying financial information has been derived from the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of the Company, which are included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 and from the unaudited consolidated financial statements of the Company contained in the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2017. Taylor's underlying financial information has been derived from the audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, included here, and from its unaudited financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet combines the unaudited historical condensed consolidated balance sheets of the Company and Taylor as of September 30, 2017, giving effect to the Acquisition as if it had occurred on September 30, 2017.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 and the nine months ended September 30, 2017 assume the Acquisition took place on January 1, 2016, the beginning of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year. The Company's audited consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 has been combined with Taylor's audited consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. The Company's unaudited consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 has been combined with Taylor's unaudited consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (comprised of the six months ended September 30, 2017 and the three months ended March 31, 2017). Taylor's net sales of \$44.9 million and net loss of \$2.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017, were included in both the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 and nine months ended September 30, 2017 unaudited consolidated statement of operations.

Note 2. Estimated consideration and preliminary purchase price allocation

The estimated aggregate consideration for the Acquisition is approximately \$315.3 million, \$219.5 million of cash consideration and approximately 5.6 million newly issued shares of the Company's common stock, with a value equal to approximately \$95.8 million, based on the market value of the Company's common stock as of December 15, 2017 (collectively, the consideration). The following table sets forth the components of the total consideration (in thousands).

Estimated cash portion of consideration	\$ 219,500
Estimated consideration common shares issued	5,638
Company's share price	\$ 17.00
Equity portion of consideration	\$ 95,846

Total estimated consideration	\$ 315,346
-------------------------------	------------

The estimated cash portion of the consideration is subject to adjustments as defined in the Merger Agreement. Base cash consideration of \$27.5 million (Base Cash Consideration) will be adjusted for the Working Capital

Table of Contents

Deficit (as defined in the Merger Agreement) and the Transaction Expense Deficit (as defined in the Merger Agreement). Funded Debt (as defined in the Merger Agreement) will be paid by the Company on behalf of Taylor at the closing and is included in the calculation of the cash portion of the consideration. The amount of Funded Debt to be repaid by the Company shall not exceed \$185.0 million (Debt Surplus) and shall not be less than \$180.0 million (Debt Deficit). Any Funded Debt repaid by the Company in excess of the Debt Surplus or less than Debt Deficit, will result in further adjustment of the Base Cash Consideration to be paid to the sellers of Taylor. Transaction expenses of up to \$7.0 million incurred by the sellers of Taylor will also be reimbursed by the Company. Transaction Expenses in amounts in excess of \$7.0 million will be included as a reduction to the Base Cash Consideration.

The estimated cash portion of the consideration is calculated as follows (in thousands):

Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 1,911
Long-term debt, excluding unamortized debt issuance costs	178,249
Contingent consideration	8,351
Estimated Funded Debt	188,511
Base Cash Consideration	27,500
Estimated transaction expenses	7,000
Funded Debt (Surplus) Deficit	(3,511)
Estimated cash portion of consideration	\$ 219,500

The number of newly issued shares will represent 27% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, on a Closing Fully Diluted Basis, as of immediately following the closing of the Acquisition (rounded up to the nearest share). Closing Fully Diluted Shares will include shares issuable upon the exercise of all of the Company's vested and unvested in-the-money stock options and unvested restricted shares of common stock that will vest by June 22, 2018, pursuant to the terms of the agreements in which such shares were granted. In accordance with GAAP, the fair value of equity securities issued as the consideration transferred will be measured on the closing date of the Acquisition at the then-current market price. The estimated stock portion of the consideration is based on the Company's closing share price as of December 15, 2017. Pro forma fully diluted shares outstanding is calculated as follows (in thousands).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Fully diluted weighted average shares outstanding	14,900	14,549
Unvested restricted shares of common stock	151	151
Estimated consideration shares issued	5,638	5,638
Pro forma fully diluted shares outstanding	20,689	20,187

Table of Contents*Consideration sensitivity*

The final total consideration will vary based upon the Company's closing share price and adjustments to the Base Cash Consideration as discussed above. The following table provides a sensitivity analysis of the consideration and purchase price goodwill to the Company's closing share price and Base Cash Consideration adjustments (in thousands).

	Total estimated consideration	Estimated Goodwill
As presented in the pro forma combined results	\$ 315,346	72,979
10% increase in common stock price	324,931	82,563
10% decrease in common stock price	305,761	63,394
10% increase in cash portion of consideration	337,296	94,929
10% decrease in cash portion of consideration	293,396	51,029

Preliminary purchase price allocation

The Acquisition will be accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 805, which will establish a new basis of accounting for all identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value as of the date control is obtained. Accordingly, the costs to acquire such interests will be allocated to the underlying net assets based on their respective fair values. Any excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the net assets acquired will be recorded as goodwill.

The following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of September 30, 2017 (in thousands):

	Fair Market Value
Net assets acquired	\$ 46,510
Fair value adjustment to inventory	1,599
Intangible assets	219,000
Adjustment to deferred income taxes	(24,742)
Goodwill	72,979
Total estimated consideration to be paid	\$ 315,346

The allocation of purchase price is preliminary at this time, and will remain preliminary until the Company finalizes the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, which is not expected to be complete until after the Acquisition has closed. The final allocation of the purchase price is dependent on a number of factors, including the final determination of fair value of all tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the closing date of the Acquisition. Such final adjustments, including changes to amortizable tangible and intangible assets, may be material. The final allocation could differ materially from the preliminary allocation used in the pro forma adjustments.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements do not reflect all reclassifications or adjustments to conform Taylor's financial statement presentation or accounting policies to those adopted by the Company. The Company has made estimates based on the best available information and is not aware of any material impacts that are not reflected. The unaudited pro forma financial statements also do not reflect potential fair value adjustments for certain tax assets and liabilities.

Table of Contents**Note 3. Pro forma adjustments****(a) Reclassifications**

Reflects certain reclassifications that have been made to the historical presentation of Taylor's consolidated financial statements to conform to the presentation used in the unaudited pro forma financial statements.

The following are details of the adjustments made to Taylor's statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and year ended March 31, 2017 (in thousands).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended March 31, 2017
Selling, general, and administrative expenses- as reported by Taylor	\$ 40,171	\$ 55,897
Change in fair value of purchase price consideration- as reported by Taylor	568	646
Less: Distribution expenses	(5,976)	(8,651)
 Selling, general, and administrative expenses- unaudited pro forma financial statements	 \$ 34,763	 \$ 47,892

(b) Cash and cash equivalents

Reflects adjustments to cash and cash equivalents for the impacts of cash proceeds and expenditures directly attributable to the Acquisition as follows (in thousands).

Proceeds from new term loan	\$ 275,000
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	77,978
Repayment of historical credit facility	(128,457)
Debt issuance costs related to new term loan and revolving credit facility	(12,063)
Company's estimated transaction costs	(4,800)
Cash portion of consideration paid at closing	(219,500)
 Pro forma adjustment to cash and cash equivalents	 \$ (11,842)

(c) Inventory

Reflects a preliminary estimate of the step-up in fair value of Taylor's inventory to reflect the estimated selling price of the inventory, less the remaining selling costs and normal profit margin on the selling efforts. The increase is not

reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations because it does not have a continuing impact.

Table of Contents**(d) Intangible assets, net and depreciation and amortization**

Reflects an adjustment as follows: \$81.8 million net increase to intangible assets to reflect the preliminary allocation of the purchase price to the fair value of Taylor's intangible assets (\$292.0 million fair value, less \$210.2 million historical intangible assets of Taylor). A preliminary estimate of amortization for these intangibles is reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations using the straight-line amortization method as noted below (in thousands, except years).

			Year ended Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
	Estimated Fair Value	Estimated Useful Life	Estimated Amortization Expense	Estimated Amortization Expense
Acquired Intangible Assets:				
Customer relationships	\$ 146,000	15	\$ 7,300	\$ 9,733
Technology	4,100	10	308	410
Total finite-lived acquired intangible assets	150,100	Total amortization expense	\$ 7,608	\$ 10,143
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	68,900			
Total identified intangible assets	219,000			
Goodwill	72,979			
Historical intangible assets		Historical amortization expense	(8,092)	(11,663)
	(210,197)			
Pro forma intangible adjustment	\$ 81,782	Pro forma amortization adjustment	\$ (484)	\$ (1,520)

The detailed valuation studies necessary to arrive at the required estimates of the fair values for these assets and useful lives are not yet complete. Changes to the fair values of these assets and liabilities could have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited pro forma financial statements and will also result in changes to goodwill and deferred tax liabilities. A 10% change in the valuation of finite-lived intangible assets could cause a corresponding increase or decrease in amortization expense of approximately \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and year ended December 31, 2016, respectively, based on the estimated useful lives used above.

(e) Debt and interest expense

Reflects the change in financing as a result of the Acquisition.

The pro forma financial statements give effect to financing the Acquisition by executing a \$275.0 million term loan facility and revolving credit facility commitment of \$150.0 million. The Company expects to incur approximately \$12.1 million in debt issuance costs. Borrowings under the new term loan facility are expected to be at a weighted average interest rate of 5.57% with a term of 7 years. Borrowings under the new revolving credit facility are expected to be at a weighted average interest rate of 3.07% with a term of 5 years.

Taylor's current and long-term debt and certain other debt obligations will be repaid by the Company upon completion of the Acquisition as a portion of the consideration.

Table of Contents

Pro forma debt increases as follows (in thousands):

	As of September 30, 2017
Elimination of the current portion of Taylor's long-term debt	\$ (1,911)
New term loan borrowing	\$ 275,000
Debt issuance costs related to the new term loan borrowing	(10,763)
Elimination of Taylor's historical long-term debt, net of issuance costs	(176,988)
Pro forma long-term debt adjustment	\$ 87,250
New revolving credit facility borrowings	\$ 77,978
Repayment of the Company's historical revolving credit facility	(128,457)
Pro forma adjustment to revolving credit facility	\$ (50,480)

Debt issuance costs associated with the new term loan facility are presented net of the borrowings and debt issuance costs associated with the revolving credit facility are presented as a non-current asset. A pro forma adjustment to other assets for the debt issuance costs related to the revolving credit facility is as follows (in thousands):

Debt issuance costs related to new revolving credit facility	\$ 1,300
Elimination of the Company's unamortized debt issuance costs related to the historical revolving credit facility	(600)
Pro forma other asset adjustment	\$ 700

Pro forma interest expense increases (decreases) as follows (in thousands):

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Interest expense on new term loan borrowing	\$ 9,987	\$ 15,315
Amortization of debt issuance costs for new term loan	1,153	1,538

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Interest expense on revolving credit facility	1,795	2,393
Amortization of debt issuance costs for revolving credit facility	195	260
Elimination of the Company's historical interest expense	(2,999)	(4,635)
Elimination of Taylor's historical interest expense	(10,656)	(14,449)
Elimination of amortization related to Taylor debt issuance costs	(778)	(1,037)
Pro forma interest expense adjustment	\$ (1,303)	\$ (615)

Pro forma interest expense adjustment for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 reflects a reduction in the new term loan borrowing balance for planned repayments.

Table of Contents**(f) Contingent consideration**

Reflects elimination of the current portion of contingent consideration of \$8.4 million. Taylor's historical current liabilities includes contingent consideration which will be repaid by the Company as part the Acquisition consideration.

(g) Redeemable preferred units

Reflects adjustments to eliminate Taylor's historical outstanding preferred units held by an unaffiliated third party, which will be redeemed by Taylor in connection with the Acquisition.

Reflects adjustments to eliminate Taylor's preferred interest expense on outstanding preferred units held by an unaffiliated third party as if such preferred units had been redeemed on January 1, 2016.

(h) Deferred income taxes

Represents an adjustment to deferred income taxes, which was calculated using a blended 38.0% U.S. federal, state and local statutory tax rate, net of federal tax benefit, multiplied by the fair value adjustments made to assets acquired and liabilities assumed, excluding goodwill, as calculated below (in thousands):

	As of September 30, 2017
Intangible assets identified	\$ 219,000
Historical tax basis of intangible assets	(153,890)
Increase in intangible assets not deductible	65,110
Blended U.S. federal, state and local statutory tax rate, net of federal tax benefit	38.0%
Pro forma deferred income tax adjustment	\$ 24,742

(i) Equity

Reflects adjustments to eliminate Taylor's historical equity balances, record estimated equity consideration at fair value and eliminate historical assets for the Acquisition (in thousands).

	As of September 30, 2017
Par value of shares issued as consideration	\$ 56

Edgar Filing: LIFETIME BRANDS, INC - Form DEFM14A

Pro forma common stock adjustment, at par value	\$	56
Additional paid-in capital for shares issued as consideration	\$	95,790
Estimated transaction costs		(4,800)
Elimination of Taylor's historical members' capital		(43,151)
Elimination of the Company's historical debt issuance costs		(600)
Pro forma other equity adjustment	\$	47,239

Table of Contents**(j) Selling, general and administrative expenses**

Reflects adjustments to selling, general and administrative expenses (in thousands).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Pro forma amortization expense adjustment for intangible assets shown in 3(d) above	\$ (484)	\$ (1,520)
Pro forma compensation adjustment	903	1,192
Elimination of Taylor's management fee expenses	(592)	(710)
Pro forma selling, general and administrative expense adjustment	\$ (173)	\$ (1,038)

These adjustments reflect a new employment agreement executed with a key executive in connection with the Acquisition, resulting in a \$0.3 million increase in the annual compensation for this executive from their previous compensation and a \$0.9 million increase in annual equity compensation, which are reflected in the pro forma statement of operations.

(k) Provision for Income Taxes

Reflects the income tax effect of the pro forma adjustments, which was calculated using a blended 38.0% U.S. federal, state and local statutory tax rate, net of federal tax benefit. The effective tax rate of the combined company could be significantly different from what is presented in these unaudited pro forma financial statements for a variety of reasons, including post-acquisition activities (in thousands).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Pro forma selling, general and administrative expense adjustment	\$ (173)	\$ (1,038)
Pro forma interest expense adjustment	(1,303)	(615)
Pro forma redeemable preferred interest adjustment	(2,846)	(3,338)
Pro forma adjustments	(4,322)	(4,991)
Estimated effective tax rate	38.0%	38.0%
	\$ (1,642)	\$ (1,897)

Pro forma income tax (provision) benefit
adjustment

(l) Net income (loss) per share

For the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and year ended December 31, 2016, pro forma combined basic net income per common share is calculated using the Company's historical weighted average shares outstanding during each period plus the assumed issuance of 5.6 million shares of the Company's common stock.

Table of Contents

The pro forma combined earnings per basic share outstanding was calculated as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Pro forma net income (loss)	\$ (1,226)	\$ 16,698
Weighted average shares outstanding- basic	14,422	14,174
Common shares issued as equity portion of consideration	5,638	5,638
Pro forma combined weighted average shares outstanding- basic	20,060	19,812
Pro forma combined basic income (loss) per common share	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.84

The pro forma combined earnings per diluted share outstanding was calculated as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts).

	Nine Months ended September 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016
Pro forma net income (loss)	\$ (1,226)	\$ 16,698
Weighted average shares outstanding- diluted	14,422	14,549
Common shares issued as equity portion of consideration	5,638	5,638
Pro forma combined weighted average shares outstanding- diluted	20,060	20,187
Pro forma combined diluted income (loss) per common share	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.83

Table of Contents

Vote Required and Board of Directors Recommendation

Approval of the issuance of the Acquisition Shares requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on this Proposal 1 at the special meeting. If you indicate **ABSTAIN** on your proxy card, it will have the same effect as a vote against approval of Proposal 1. If you do not submit a proxy or voting instructions or vote person at the meeting, your shares will not be counted in determining the outcome of this proposal.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS A VOTE FOR PROPOSAL 1. PROXIES RECEIVED BY OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS WILL BE SO VOTED UNLESS STOCKHOLDERS SPECIFY IN THEIR PROXIES A CONTRARY CHOICE.

Table of Contents

PROPOSAL 2

APPROVAL, ON A NONBINDING ADVISORY BASIS, OF THE GOLDEN PARACHUTE COMPENSATION THAT MAY BE PAYABLE TO THE COMPANY'S EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Section 14A of the Exchange Act and Rule 14a-21(c) under the Exchange Act require that the Company seek a nonbinding advisory vote from its stockholders to approve the golden parachute compensation that its named executive officers will receive in connection with the Acquisition, as reported in the Golden Parachute Compensation table on page 83 of this proxy statement. As required by these provisions, the Company is asking its stockholders to vote on the adoption of the following resolution:

RESOLVED, that the compensation that may be paid or become payable to the Company's named executive officers in connection with the Acquisition, as disclosed in the table entitled Golden Parachute Compensation pursuant to Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K, including the associated narrative discussion, and the agreements or understandings pursuant to which such compensation may be paid or become payable, are hereby APPROVED.

The approval of the majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting is required to approve the golden parachute compensation that may be payable to the Company's named executive officers.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS A VOTE FOR THIS PROPOSAL 2. PROXIES RECEIVED BY OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS WILL BE SO VOTED UNLESS STOCKHOLDERS SPECIFY IN THEIR PROXIES A CONTRARY CHOICE.

Table of Contents

PROPOSAL 3

APPROVAL OF THE ADJOURNMENT OF THE SPECIAL MEETING, IF NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE, TO SOLICIT ADDITIONAL PROXIES

We may ask our stockholders to vote on a proposal to grant discretionary authority to adjourn the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the adjournment to approve Proposal 1. We currently do not intend to propose adjournment at the special meeting if there are sufficient votes to approve such proposal. The approval of the majority of the shares present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting is required to approve the adjournment of the special meeting for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies. If our stockholders approve this proposal, we may adjourn the special meeting and use the additional time to solicit additional proxies, including proxies from our stockholders who have previously voted against any other proposal.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS A VOTE FOR THIS PROPOSAL 3. PROXIES RECEIVED BY OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS WILL BE SO VOTED UNLESS STOCKHOLDERS SPECIFY IN THEIR PROXIES A CONTRARY CHOICE.

Table of Contents

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may get copies of any of these documents (excluding exhibits), or this proxy statement, at no charge to you by writing the Company at Lifetime Brands, Inc., 1000 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, New York 11530, or by calling 516-683-6000. You may also access these filings at our web site under the investor link at lifetimebrands.gcs-web.com.

You may read and copy any document we file at the SEC's public reference rooms at 100 F Street, N.E, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information on the operation of the public reference rooms. Copies of our SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov.

If you would like to request any of these documents from us, please do so by February 15, 2018 to ensure you receive them before the special meeting. You will not be charged for any of these documents that you request. If you request any of these documents from us, we will mail them to you by first class mail, or another equally prompt means, within one business day after we receive your request.

THIS PROXY STATEMENT IS DATED JANUARY 24, 2018. YOU SHOULD NOT ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT IS ACCURATE AS OF ANY DATE OTHER THAN THAT DATE, AND THE MAILING OF THIS PROXY STATEMENT TO THE STOCKHOLDERS DOES NOT CREATE ANY IMPLICATION TO THE CONTRARY.

Table of Contents

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

We incorporate by reference each document we file under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of the initial filing of this proxy statement and before the special meeting (other than current reports on Form 8-K furnished pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, including any exhibits included with such information, unless otherwise indicated therein). We also incorporate by reference in this proxy statement the following documents filed by us with the SEC under the Exchange Act:

our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed with the SEC on March 16, 2017;

our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017, filed with the SEC on May 9, 2017, for the quarter ended June 30, 2017, filed with the SEC on August 8, 2017 and for the quarter ended September 30, 2017, filed with the SEC on November 9, 2017;

our 2017 Annual Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 1, 2017; and

our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 19, 2017, February 21, 2017, June 23, 2017 and December 29, 2017.

We undertake to provide without charge to each person to whom a copy of this proxy statement has been delivered, upon request, by first class mail or other equally prompt means, within one business day of receipt of such request, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference in this proxy statement, other than the exhibits to these documents, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into the information that this proxy statement incorporates. You may obtain documents incorporated by reference by requesting them in writing or by telephone at the address and telephone number set forth above under [Where You Can Find Additional Information](#).

This proxy statement does not constitute the solicitation of a proxy in any jurisdiction to or from any person to whom it is not lawful to make any solicitation in that jurisdiction. The delivery of this proxy statement should not create an implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date of this proxy statement or that the information herein is correct as of any later date.

Taylor and Taylor Parent have supplied, and we have not independently verified, the information in this proxy statement exclusively concerning Taylor and Taylor Parent.

Stockholders should not rely on information other than that contained or incorporated by reference in this proxy statement. We have not authorized anyone to provide information that is different from that contained in this proxy statement.

TRANSACTION OF OTHER BUSINESS

At the date of this proxy statement, the Board of Directors knows of no other business that will be conducted at the special meeting other than as described in this proxy statement. If any other matter or matters are properly brought before the meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the meeting, it is the intention of the persons named in the

accompanying form of proxy to vote the proxy on such matters in accordance with their best judgment.

By order of the Board of Directors,

SARA SHINDEL

Secretary

Table of Contents

Annex A

Execution Version

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

BY AND AMONG

LIFETIME BRANDS, INC.,

TPP ACQUISITION I CORP.,

TPP ACQUISITION II LLC,

TAYLOR PARENT, LLC,

TAYLOR HOLDCO, LLC,

AND

SOLELY FOR PURPOSES OF SECTIONS 7.16, 8.02 AND ARTICLE XV,

CP TAYLOR GP, LLC

December 22, 2017

Table of Contents**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
<u>ARTICLE I MERGER CONSIDERATION</u>	A-2
1.01 <u>Aggregate Consideration</u>	A-2
1.02 <u>Determination of Equity Consideration</u>	A-3
<u>ARTICLE II THE MERGERS</u>	A-3
2.01 <u>First Merger</u>	A-3
2.02 <u>Second Merger</u>	A-3
2.03 <u>Effective Time; Closing</u>	A-3
2.04 <u>Effect of the Mergers</u>	A-4
2.05 <u>Certificate of Formation</u>	A-4
2.06 <u>Operating Agreement</u>	A-4
2.07 <u>Managing Member; Board of Directors and Officers</u>	A-4
2.08 <u>Conversion of Securities</u>	A-4
2.09 <u>Required Withholding</u>	A-5
2.10 <u>Seller Waiver</u>	A-5
<u>ARTICLE III CLOSING; MERGER CONSIDERATION ADJUSTMENT</u>	A-5
3.01 <u>The Closing</u>	A-5
3.02 <u>Closing Transactions</u>	A-6
3.03 <u>Closing Deliveries</u>	A-7
3.04 <u>Working Capital, Income Taxes, Transaction Expenses and Company Funded Debt</u>	A-8
3.05 <u>Preparation of Statements delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 3.04(a)(i) and the Closing Statement</u>	A-10
<u>ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING BUYER, MERGER SUB AND BUYER SURVIVOR LLC</u>	A-11
4.01 <u>Organization</u>	A-11
4.02 <u>Authorization</u>	A-11
4.03 <u>Consents and Approvals; No Violations</u>	A-11
4.04 <u>Litigation</u>	A-12
4.05 <u>Financial Capability</u>	A-12
4.06 <u>Organization of Merger Sub and Buyer Survivor LLC</u>	A-12
4.07 <u>Certain Fees</u>	A-13
4.08 <u>Issuance of Buyer Newly Issued Common Stock</u>	A-13
4.09 <u>SEC Filings, Buyer Common Stock and Buyer Financials</u>	A-13
4.10 <u>Proxy Statement</u>	A-14
4.11 <u>Section 203 Approval</u>	A-14
4.12 <u>Compliance with Law</u>	A-14
4.13 <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>	A-15
4.14 <u>No Undisclosed Liabilities</u>	A-15
4.15 <u>Equity Interests</u>	A-15
4.16 <u>Tax Returns; Taxes</u>	A-16

4.17	<u>Opinion of Houlihan Lokey Capital, Inc.</u>	A-16
<u>ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING THE GROUP COMPANIES</u>		A-16
5.01	<u>Organization</u>	A-16
5.02	<u>Authorization</u>	A-16
5.03	<u>Capitalization</u>	A-17
5.04	<u>Company Subsidiaries</u>	A-17

Table of Contents**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(continued)

	Page	
5.05	<u>Consents and Approvals; No Violations</u>	A-17
5.06	<u>Financial Statements; Company Records</u>	A-18
5.07	<u>No Undisclosed Liabilities</u>	A-18
5.08	<u>Absence of Certain Changes; No Company Funded Debt</u>	A-18
5.09	<u>Real Estate</u>	A-19
5.10	<u>Intellectual Property</u>	A-19
5.11	<u>Litigation</u>	A-21
5.12	<u>Material Contracts</u>	A-21
5.13	<u>Tax Returns; Taxes</u>	A-22
5.14	<u>Environmental Matters</u>	A-24
5.15	<u>Permits; Compliance with Law</u>	A-24
5.16	<u>Company Benefit Plans</u>	A-25
5.17	<u>Labor Relationships</u>	A-27
5.18	<u>Certain Fees</u>	A-28
5.19	<u>Insurance Policies</u>	A-28
5.20	<u>Related Party Transactions</u>	A-28
5.21	<u>Title to and Sufficiency of Assets</u>	A-29
5.22	<u>Accounts Receivable; Inventory</u>	A-29
5.23	<u>Material Customers and Material Suppliers</u>	A-29
5.24	<u>Powers of Attorney</u>	A-29
5.25	<u>Product Warranties; Support Services</u>	A-29
5.26	<u>Proxy Statement</u>	A-30
5.27	<u>Appraisal Rights</u>	A-30
<u>ARTICLE VI REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE SELLER</u>		A-30
6.01	<u>Organization</u>	A-30
6.02	<u>Authorization</u>	A-30
6.03	<u>Consents and Approvals; No Violations</u>	A-31
6.04	<u>Litigation</u>	A-31
6.05	<u>Appraisal Rights</u>	A-31
6.06	<u>Seller Shares</u>	A-31
6.07	<u>Certain Fees</u>	A-32
6.08	<u>Proxy Statement</u>	A-32
6.09	<u>Interested Stockholder Status</u>	A-32
6.10	<u>Capitalization of Seller</u>	A-32
<u>ARTICLE VII PRE-CLOSING COVENANTS</u>		A-32
7.01	<u>Conduct of the Group Companies' Businesses</u>	A-32
7.02	<u>Conduct of Buyer's Business</u>	A-34
7.03	<u>Commercially Reasonable Efforts; Consents</u>	A-35
7.04	<u>Access to Information; Confidentiality</u>	A-36

7.05	<u>Public Announcements</u>	A-36
7.06	<u>Termination of Related Party Agreements; Redemption</u>	A-37
7.07	<u>Employee Benefits</u>	A-37
7.08	<u>Exclusivity</u>	A-38
7.09	<u>Financing</u>	A-39
7.10	<u>Requisite Company Vote</u>	A-42
7.11	<u>Merger Sub Approval; Buyer Survivor LLC Approval</u>	A-42

Table of Contents**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(continued)

	Page	
7.12	<u>Financial Statement Preparation</u>	A-42
7.13	<u>Proxy</u>	A-42
7.14	<u>Buyer Stockholder Meeting</u>	A-43
7.15	<u>R&W Insurance Cooperation</u>	A-45
7.16	<u>Taylor GP</u>	A-45
7.17	<u>Takeover Laws</u>	A-45
7.18	<u>Appointments</u>	A-45
7.19	<u>Seller Efforts</u>	A-45
7.20	<u>Intellectual Property</u>	A-45
7.21	<u>Payoff Letters</u>	A-46
<u>ARTICLE VIII POST-CLOSING COVENANTS</u>		A-46
8.01	<u>Further Assurances</u>	A-46
8.02	<u>RELEASE</u>	A-46
8.03	<u>Reserved</u>	A-47
8.04	<u>Reserved</u>	A-47
8.05	<u>Officer and Manager Indemnification and Insurance</u>	A-47
8.06	<u>Employee Benefits</u>	A-47
8.07	<u>Taylor Employee Invest. LLC</u>	A-47
<u>ARTICLE IX TAX COVENANTS</u>		A-47
9.01	<u>Responsibility for Filing Tax Returns</u>	A-47
9.02	<u>Tax Sharing Agreements</u>	A-48
9.03	<u>Certain Post-Closing Payments and Post-Closing Actions</u>	A-48
9.04	<u>Certain Taxes</u>	A-48
9.05	<u>Tax Free Qualification</u>	A-49
<u>ARTICLE X CONDITIONS TO EACH PARTY'S OBLIGATIONS</u>		A-49
10.01	<u>Injunction</u>	A-49
10.02	<u>HSR Act</u>	A-49
10.03	<u>Buyer Stockholder Vote</u>	A-49
10.04	<u>Debt Financing</u>	A-49
<u>ARTICLE XI CONDITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF BUYER AND MERGER SUB</u>		A-49
11.01	<u>Accuracy of Representations and Warranties</u>	A-49
11.02	<u>Compliance with Obligations</u>	A-50
11.03	<u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>	A-50
11.04	<u>Dissenting Interests</u>	A-50
11.05	<u>Excess Debt</u>	A-50
11.06	<u>Termination of Agreements</u>	A-50
11.07	<u>Tax Representation Letter</u>	A-50

11.08	<u>Requisite Company Vote</u>	A-50
11.09	<u>Closing Deliverables</u>	A-50
11.10	<u>Cash Consideration Cap. The Estimating Closing Cash Payment shall be an amount greater than zero</u>	A-50
11.11	<u>Redemption</u>	A-50
11.12	<u>Payoff Letters</u>	A-50

A-iii

Table of Contents**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(continued)

	Page
<u>ARTICLE XII CONDITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE COMPANY AND THE SELLER</u>	A-51
12.01 <u>Accuracy of Representations and Warranties</u>	A-51
12.02 <u>Compliance with Obligations</u>	A-51
12.03 <u>Tax Representation Letter</u>	A-51
12.04 <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>	A-51
12.05 <u>Buyer Board Appointment</u>	A-51
12.06 <u>Closing Deliverables</u>	A-51
<u>ARTICLE XIII TERMINATION; LIABILITY</u>	A-51
13.01 <u>Termination</u>	A-51
13.02 <u>Procedure and Effect of Termination</u>	A-52
<u>ARTICLE XIV SURVIVAL</u>	A-54
14.01 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties and Covenants</u>	A-54
<u>ARTICLE XV GENERAL PROVISIONS</u>	A-55
15.01 <u>Notices</u>	A-55
15.02 <u>Entire Agreement</u>	A-56
15.03 <u>Expenses</u>	A-56
15.04 <u>Amendment; Waiver</u>	A-56
15.05 <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>	A-56
15.06 <u>Counterparts</u>	A-56
15.07 <u>Interpretation; Disclosure Letter; Schedules</u>	A-56
15.08 <u>Governing Law; Interpretation</u>	A-57
15.09 <u>Forum Selection and Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial</u>	A-57